# Synthesis and Evaluation of Tri-cyclic Alkaloid- 

## like Compounds as Anticancer Agents



Xixi Xu

Supervisor: Assoc. Prof. Alison T. Ung
Co-supervisor: Dr. Tristan Rawling
School of Mathematical and Physical Sciences
April 2018

## Declaration / Certificate of authorship and originality

I certify that the work in this thesis has not previously been submitted for a degree nor has it been submitted as part of the requirements for a degree except as fully acknowledged within the text.

I also certify that the thesis has been written by me. Any help that I have received in my research work and the preparation of the thesis itself has been acknowledged. In addition, I certify that all the information sources and literature used are indicated in the thesis.

Production Note:
Signature removed prior to publication.

Xixi Xu

April 2018

This research is supported by an Australian Government Research Training Program Scholarship.

## Dedication

I dedicate this thesis to my late beautiful Aunty, Wendy Xu, who was battling cancer. Her resilience and courage to fight this disease has set new standards for me and she continues to inspire me every day. Every day I go into the laboratory hoping that one day we can eradicate this disease.

## Acknowledgements

It is my pleasure to thank the following people for their contribution and hard work in this thesis. Without their efforts this work would never have been completed. I would like to express my gratitude to my supervisor Assoc. Prof. Alison Ung, thank you for all your help and guidance on this project. To my co-supervisor Dr. Tristan Rawling, thank you for dedicating your time to this project, especially for the biological discussions. Thanks Tristan, and keep rocking that cauliflower shirt!

My sincere thanks go to our level 5 laboratory manager Dr. Ronald Shimmon, scientific officer Verena Taudte, Dr. Linda Xiao, and technical support officer Alexander Angeloski. Nothing has been too much trouble for you guys; you guys were always there helping with NMR, GC/MS, and other technical issues. For that, I am always grateful for your time.

To my family, thank you mum and dad, my two little cousins Caesar and Louis, and my eternal cheerleaders Aunty Wendy and Grandma Lucy. Thank you all for the emotional and financial support throughout my studies, you guys make it possible for me to do what I do. I love you all!

With a special mention to my two office buddies big Matt (aka Doctor in training), and Dr. Steven Williams. We never did get that office puppy, and I will hold it against you guys forever!

I would like to thank my colleagues in the level 5 research labs, thank you, Curtis, for all your encouragement when it came coffee breaks, and little Matt, for eating dumplings with me all the time.

Moreover, last but not least, to the Ung's research group, especially Ariane, it has been a pleasure to work together over the past few years. The people I have worked with comprise the best memories of my studies.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Declaration / Certificate of authorship and originality .....  .i
Delication ..... ii
Acknowledgements. ..... iii
Table of Contents ..... iv
List of Figures ..... viii
List of Schemes ..... xiii
List of Tables ..... xv
List of Abbreviations ..... xvi
Publications from this Thesis ..... xix
Abstract .....  xx
Chapter One: Introduction ..... 1
1.1 Alkaloids ..... 1
1.1.1 Natural alkaloid and alkaloid-like compounds. ..... 1
1.1.2 Alkaloid compounds targeting cancer ..... 3
1.1.2.1 Vinca alkaloids ..... 3
1.1.2.2 Taxol alkaloids ..... 6
1.1.2.3 Camptothecin alkaloids ..... 7
1.1.2.4 Pyrrolizine alkaloids ..... 9
1.1.2.5 Berberine alkaloids ..... 13
1.2 Current breast cancer therapies ..... 14
1.2.1 Breast cancer subtypes. ..... 14
1.2.1.1 Luminal A and B subtype ..... 15
1.2.1.2 HER-2 subtype ..... 16
1.2.1.3 Basal (triple negative) subtype ..... 16
1.2.2 Current therapeutic challenges ..... 18
1.3 The Ritter reaction ..... 19
1.3.1 The classical Ritter reaction ..... 19
1.3.2 The heterocyclic Ritter reaction ..... 23
1.4 Project's aims ..... 25
1.4.1 Approach and methodology ..... 27
1.4.1.1 Chemistry ..... 27
1.4.1.2 Biological evaluation ..... 28
Chapter Two: Synthesis of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene system using the Bridging
Ritter reaction ..... 31
2.1 The Bridging Ritter reaction. ..... 31
2.1.1 Synthesis of 2,6-dimethylenebicyclo[3.3.1]nonane ..... 34
2.1.1.1 Formation of ketone alkene ..... 35
2.1.2 Synthesis of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 $0^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene ..... 37
2.1.3 Derivatisation of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene ..... 39
2.1.3.1 Cycloaddition of DMAD to 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 $0^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene ..... 39
2.1.3.2 Reductive alkylation, reduction and hydrogenation ..... 42
2.2 Drug-like properties of synthesised compounds ..... 46
2.3 ADMET studies ..... 48
Chapter Three: Synthesis of tricyclic alkaloids using caryophyllene and monoepoxy ..... 52
3.1 Introduction ..... 52
3.1.1 Cyclisation and Wagner-Meerwein Rearrangements ..... 54
3.1.2 Ritter reaction of caryophyllene with various nitriles ..... 56
3.1.3 Ritter reaction of caryophyllene monoepoxide with various nitriles ..... 61
3.2 Derivatisation of caryolane and clovane amines ..... 68
3.2.1 Amide cleavage under mild acidic conditions ..... 68
3.2.2 Reductive alkylation of amides ..... 71
3.3 Drug-like properties of synthesised compounds ..... 77
3.4 ADMET studies ..... 79
Chapter Four: Biological results ..... 82
4.1 Introduction ..... 82
4.1.1 National Cancer Institute broad screening ..... 82
4.1.2 Antiproliferative activity in breast cancer cell lines ..... 84
4.1.2.1 Antiproliferative activity of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ] undec-2-ene system and derivatives in triple negative cell line ..... 84
4.1.2.2 Antiproliferative activity of caryophyllene, monoepoxide and derivatives in triple negative cell line ..... 88
4.1.2.3 Antiproliferative activity of selective compounds in ER+ cell line ..... 88
4.1.3 Cytotoxicity of active compounds on Vero cells ..... 89
4.1.4 Primary mechanism of action studies ..... 90
4.1.4.1 Cell cycle analysis ..... 90
4.1.4.2 Activation of Apoptosis ..... 94
Chapter Five: Conclusion and future directions ..... 98
5.1 Conclusion from synthetic studies ..... 98
5.2 Conclusion from biological studies ..... 99
5.3 Future directions ..... 101
Chapter Six: Experimental ..... 102
6.1 Chemistry ..... 102
6.1.1 Formation of ketone-alkene ..... 102
6.1.2 Bridging Ritter reaction with 2,6-dimethylenebicyclo-[3.3.1]-nonane and variousnitriles104
6.1.3 Derivatisation of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene ..... 106
6.1.4 Ritter Reaction of Caryophyllene with various nitriles ..... 112
6.1.5 Amide cleavage under mild acidic conditions ..... 126
6.1.6 Reductive alkylation of amides ..... 129
6.2 Cell Biology ..... 134
6.2.1 National Cancer Institute Procedure ..... 134
6.2.2 General reagents for cell culture ..... 135
6.2.3 Cell culture and viability assays ..... 135
6.2.4 Cell cycle analysis ..... 136
6.2.5 Apoptosis/Necrosis ..... 136
6.2.6 Cytotoxicity against Vero cells ..... 137
6.2.7 Statistical analysis ..... 137
Chapter Seven: Appendices. ..... 138
7.1 National Cancer Institute table ..... 138
7.2 National Cancer Institute graphs ..... 139
7.3 Cytotoxicity of active compounds against Vero cells ..... 139
Chapter Eight: References ..... 140

## List of Figures

Figure 1.1 Core structures of heterocyclic alkaloid classes ..... 1
Figure 1.2 Representative structures of Alkaloids isolated in the early $19^{\text {th }}$ century. ..... 2
Figure 1.3 Representative of Codeine 14, Vinblastine 15 and galanthamine 16 ..... 3
Figure 1.4 Madagascar periwinkle, Catharanthus roseus G. Don (Apocynaceae) .....  4
Figure 1.5 Vinca alkaloid series derived from Catharanthus roseus ..... 5
Figure 1.6 Taxus brevifolia (Pacific yew) ..... 6
Figure 1.7 Representatives of three taxol alkaloids 22-24 ..... 7
Figure 1.8 Camptotheca acuminate, United States Botanic Garden ..... 8
Figure 1.9 Representatives of alkaloids podophyllotoxin, camptothecin and their analogues ..... 9
Figure 1.10 Mitomycin C 29, clazamycin A 30 and clazamycin B 31 ..... 10
Figure 1.11 Analogues of pyrrolizine 32 - 35 ..... 10
Figure 1.12 Novel derivatives 37, 38a-f, 39 and 40 of licofelone ..... 11
Figure 1.13 Methylthio-8H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrolizin-8-oximino derivatives 41 and 42 ..... 12
Figure 1.14 Thieno[2,3-b]pyrrolizin-8-ones compounds 43 - 45 ..... 13
Figure 1.15 Berberine 46 and Berberis vulgaris ..... 14
Figure 1.16 (a) The typical morphological features of the triple-negative/basal-like cancer. ..... 17
Figure 1.16 (b) Extensive areas of necrosis ..... 17
Figure 1.16 (c) Cells show marked areas of pleomorphism and conspicuous mitotic
activity ..... 17
Figure 1.16 (d) Prominent membranous expression of EGFR ..... 17
Figure 1.16 (e) CD5 ..... 17
Figure 1.17 Different phases of the eukaryotic cell cycle ..... 29
Figure 2.1 Proposed side products $\mathbf{8 0}$ and $\mathbf{8 1}$ ..... 36
Figure 2.2 ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound $\mathbf{8 2 b}$, showing region $2.1-5.3 \mathrm{ppm}$ ..... 39
Figure 2.3 Molecular model of compound 84 (Spartan 10, generated structure), showing NOEcorrelations between $\mathrm{H}-12$ and $\mathrm{H}-15$, and $\mathrm{H}-13$ and $\mathrm{H}-21$42
Figure 2.4 1D NOESY NMR of compound 90b, showing region $0.00-8.00 \mathrm{ppm}$. ..... 44
Figure 2.5 Drugs used to treat cardiovascular disease and asthma that violate Lipinski;s rule,
Lipitor 94, and Singulair 95 respectively. ..... 47
Figure 2.6 ADMET plot of synthesised compounds, as plotted in Discovery Studio ..... 51
Figure 3.1 Structures of caryolane-1-ol 107, clov-2-ene 108 and $\alpha$-neoclovane 109. ..... 54
Figure 3.2 Structures of 114, and 115 ..... 56
Figure 3.3 Structures of caryophyllene 96, isocaryophyllene 116, caryophyllene $4 \beta, 5 \alpha$-epoxide
117, isocaryophyllene and $4 \beta, 5 \alpha$-epoxide 118 ..... 57
Figure $3.4{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound $\mathbf{1 1 9 b}$, showing region $2.00-5.80 \mathrm{ppm}$. ..... 59
Figure 3.5 2D HSQC NMR spectrum of compound 119b, showing region $2.10-2.50 \mathrm{ppm}$... ..... 60
Figure 3.6 (a) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound $\mathbf{1 2 0 b}$, showing region $2.00-5.50 \mathrm{ppm}$ ..... 61
Figure 3.6 (b) Expansion of region 4.10 - 4.20 ppm ..... 61
Figure 3.7 Molecular model of compound 126e (Discovery Studio 4.5), showing no NOEcorrelations between $\mathrm{H}-9$ and $\mathrm{H}-15$ protons.66
Figure 3.8 Molecular model of compound 125a (Discovery Studio 4.5), showing no NOE correlations between $\mathrm{H}-9$ and $\mathrm{H}-15$ protons. ..... 67
Figure 3.9 (a) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{1 2 6 d}$, showing region $2.00-5.80 \mathrm{ppm}$ ..... 68
Figure 3.9 (b) Expansion of region $4.10-4.16$ ppm. ..... 68
Figure 3.10 (a) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of 128a, showing $\mathrm{H}-2$ splitting at 2.86
$\qquad$ppm70
Figure 3.10 (b) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{1 2 0 c}$, showing a characteristic $\mathrm{H}-2$ splitting pattern for clovane skeleton at 4.13 ppm . ..... 70
Figure 3.10 (c) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{1 2 7 a}$, showing a characteristic h-2 plitting pattern for70
Figure 3.11 ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound 129, showing region $1.80-3.00 \mathrm{ppm}$. ..... 71
Figure 3.12 2D HSQC NMR spectrum of compound 128b, showing region $1.60-3.00$
ppm ..... 74
Figure 3.13 2D HSQC NMR spectrum of compound 127b, showing region 0.09 - 1.90ppm75
Figure 3.14 ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound $\mathbf{1 2 8 c}$, in $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ showing region $2.30-2.60$ ppm ..... 76
Figure 3.15 2D HSQC NMR spectrum of compound 128c, showing region 0.08 - 1.10
ppm ..... 77
Figure 3.16 2D ADMET plot of synthesised compounds, as plotted in Discovery Studio ..... 81
Figure 4.1 Effects of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ] undec-2-ene system and derivatives (25 and 50 $\mu \mathrm{M})$ on the proliferation of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells. ..... 85
Figure 4.2 (a)Dose-response curve of samples 82c ..... 86
Figure 4.2 (b) Dose-response curve of samples 119c ..... 86
Figure 4.2 (c) Dose-response curve of samples 120 c ..... 86
Figure 4.2 (d) Dose-response curve of samples 126 a ..... 86
Figure 4.3 Effects of caryophyllene and monoepoxide derivatives ( 25 and $50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ) on the proliferation of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells ..... 87
Figure 4.4 Effects of compounds $\mathbf{8 2} \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{1 1 9}$ c, and $\mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$ on the proliferation of MCF-7 breast cancer cells ( 48 hours, 25 and $50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ) ..... 89
Figure 4.5 (a) Effect of $\mathbf{8 2} \mathbf{c}$ on the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells were treated for 24 h with DMSO (control) ..... 91
Figure 4.5 (b) Effect of 82c on the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells wereFigure 4.5 (c) Percentage change from control.91
Figure 4.6 (a) Effect of 126a on the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells were treated for 24 h with DMSO (control) ..... 92
Figure 4.6 (b) Effect of $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}$ on the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells weretreated for 24 h with $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}(40 \mu \mathrm{M})$92
Figure 4.6 (c) Percentage change from control ..... 92
Figure 4.7 (a) Effect of $\mathbf{1 1 9 c}$ on the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells weretreated for 24 h with DMSO (control).93
Figure 4.7 (b) Effect of $\mathbf{1 1 9 c}$ on the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells weretreated for 24 h with $\mathbf{1 1 9 c}(20 \mu \mathrm{M})$93
Figure 4.7 (c) Percentage change from control ..... 93
Figure 4.8 (a) Effect of $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ con the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells weretreated for 24 h with DMSO (control).94
Figure 4.8 (b) Effect of $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ c on the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells wereFigure 4.8 (c) Percentage change from control94
Figure 4.9 Effect of compound $\mathbf{8 2} \mathbf{c}$ on the induction of apoptosis in MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells were treated with 20 and $40 \mu \mathrm{M}$ concentrations of $\mathbf{8 2 c}$ for 48 h , stained with Annexin V-FITC and PI, and the apoptotic effect was assessed by flow cytometry. Representative results are shown, with quadrants indicating the proportion of cells that are necrotic: Q1, late apoptotic: Q2, early apoptotic: Q3, and viable: Q495

Figure 4.10 Effect of compounds 119 c (top), 120c (middle) and $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}$ (bottom) on the induction of apoptosis in MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells were treated with varying concentrations of 119c,

120c and 126a for 48 h , stained with Annexin V-FITC and PI, and the apoptotic effect was assessed by flow cytometry. Representative results are shown, with quadrants indicating the proportion of cells that are necrotic: Q1, late apoptotic: Q2, early apoptotic: Q3, and healthy: Q4. .97

## List of Schemes

Scheme 1.1 Proposed mechanism of classical Ritter reaction ..... 20
Scheme 1.2 Ritter reaction using a variety of nitriles ..... 21
Scheme 1.3 Ritter reaction using alkene 54, oxime 55, ester 56, and N -methylolamide 57. ..... 23
Scheme 1.4 Representatives of the intramolecular variant of the Ritter reaction by Sasaki et al.and Meerwein et al.24
Scheme 1.5 Representatives of both pathways of the intramolecular variant of the Ritter reaction ..... 25
Scheme 1.6 Synthesis of Tricyclic alkaloid-like compounds ..... 27
Scheme 2.1 Bridging Ritter reaction of diaryl subernol 64 resulting in a racemic mixture
65 ..... 31
Scheme 2.2 The typicalrepresentative reaction of $(R)-(+)$-limonene 66 and (1S)-(-)- $\beta$-pinene
67 with acetonitrile via the Bridging Ritter reaction. ..... 32
Scheme 2.3 Reduction of the bromonitrile compound to yield compound 71 ..... 32
Scheme 2.4 Bridging Ritter reaction with 2,6-dimethylenenbicyclo[3.3.1]nonane 72, affording
tricyclic imine product 73 ..... 33
Scheme 2.5 Bridging Ritter reaction with 2,6-dimethylenenicyclo[3.3.1]nonane 72, affording tricyclic imine product 74 ..... 33
Scheme 2.6 Synthetic pathway of precursor diene 72 ..... 35
Scheme 2.7 Proposed synthetic pathway for the synthesis of cyclic alkene 72 and alkene
alcohol 79 ..... 36
Scheme 2.8 Proposed synthetic pathway for tricyclic imines 82a-c. ..... 37
Scheme 2.9 Proposed mechanism of the Bridging Ritter reaction ..... 38
Scheme 2.10 DMAD reaction with bridged imine 82a affording the final cyclised product
63 ..... 40
Scheme 2.11 Derivatisation of tricyclic imine scaffold 82a ..... 41
Scheme 2.12 Delpech and Khong-Huu's synthesis of compound 87 from bridged imine
85 ..... 42
Scheme 2.13 Stevens and Kenney's approach to (+)-makomakine 88 and (+)-aristoteline 89 ..... 43
Scheme 2.14 Subsequent reactions following the Bridging Ritter reaction ..... 43
Scheme 2.15 Hydrogenation of compound 82c ..... 46
Scheme 3.1 Proposed synthesis of caryophyllene (Corey et al.1964) ..... 53
Scheme 3.2 Formation of caryolane 110 and clovane 111 skeletons ..... 55
Scheme 3.3 General synthesis of $\mathbf{1 1 9}$ (caryolane), and $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ (clovane) from caryophyllene with
varies nitriles ..... 57
Scheme 3.4 Proposed mechanism of substituted 2-oxazolines from 6,7-epoxide ..... 62
Scheme 3.5 General synthesis of glycol from caryophyllene ..... 62
Scheme 3.6 General synthesis of compounds from caryophyllene monoepoxide 117 via theRitter reaction.62
Scheme 3.7 Epoxide ring opening and rearrangement ..... 65Scheme 3.8 Amide cleavage under mild acetic conditions, followed by reductive alkylation.Reaction conditions: (a) thiourea (2-mole equiv.), acetic acid in dry ethanol, refluxovernight69
Scheme 3.9 Derivatisation of tricyclic caryolane and clovane skeleton. Reaction conditions: (a) aldehyde (5-mole equiv.), $\mathrm{NaB}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3} \mathrm{H}$ (10-mole equiv.) in dichloromethane, acetic acid,overnight at room temperature72

## List of Tables

Table 1.1 Yield of Ritter product using different nitriles ..... 22
Table 2.1 Drug-likeness and predicted molecular properties of synthesised compounds, ascalculated in Discovery Studio........................................................................ 4848
Table 2.2 ADMET properties of synthesised compounds, as calculated in Discovery
Studio ..... 50
Table 3.1 List of tricyclic amides synthesised from caryophyllene 96. ..... 58
Table 3.2 Ratio of formation of alcohol-amide and diamide based on the duration of the reaction ..... 64
Table 3.3 List of tricyclic amide-alcohol, and diamides synthesised from caryophyllene monoepoxide 117. ..... 65
Table 3.4 List of tricyclic caryolane and clovane skeleton derivatives ..... 72
Table 3.5 Drug-likeness and predicted molecular properties of synthesised compounds, as calculated in Discovery Studio ..... 78
Table 3.6 ADMET properties of synthesised compounds, as calculated in Discovery
Studio ..... 80
Table 4.1 Cytotoxicity ( $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ ) of compounds active against MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells. ..... 88

## List of Abbreviations

| $\AA$ | Angstrom |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\delta$ | Delta (Chemical shift in parts per million) |
| $\mu \mathrm{M}$ | micro-molar |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\text {max }}$ | Maximum absorbance |
| $[\alpha]_{D}^{T}$ | Specific rotation for a Na lamp at 589nm |
| $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$ | Protonated molecular ion |
| $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ | Deuterated chloroform |
| $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | Chloroform |
| br s | Broad singlet |
| d | Doublet |
| ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Degrees Celsius |
| Da | Dalton |
| DCM | Dichloromethane |
| dd | Doublet of doublets |
| ddd | Doublet of doublet of doublets |
| Equiv. | Equivalents |
| DMAD | Dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate |
| ER | Destrogen receptor |
| DMEM | Dulbecco's modified eagle's medium |
| DMSO | Dimethyl sulfoxide |
| dt | Doublet of quartets |
| EDTA | Ethylenediaminetetra acetic acid |


| FTIR | Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy |
| :---: | :---: |
| g | gram |
| HER2 | Human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 |
| HSQC | Heteronuclear single quantum coherence |
| HRMS | High resolution mass spectrometry |
| Hz | Hertz |
| $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ | The half maximal inhibitory concentration |
| $J$ | Coupling constant (NMR) |
| MeOH | Methanol |
| m | Multiplet |
| mL | millilitre |
| mmol | milli mole |
| m.p | Melting point |
| MS | Mass spectrometry |
| $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ | Sodium borohydride |
| $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$ | Sodium hydrogen carbonate |
| NaOH | Sodium hydroxide |
| $\mathrm{Na}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3} \mathrm{BH}$ | Sodium triacetoxyborohydride |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR | Proton nuclear magnetic resonance |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR | Carbon nuclear magnetic resonance |
| NOE | Nuclear overhauser effect |
| NOESY | Nuclear overhauser effect spectroscopy |
| PBS | Phosphate buffered saline |
| PI | Propidium iodide |
| ppm | Parts per million |

PSA Polar surface area
q Quartet
$\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}} \quad$ Retention factor
RPMI Roswell park memorial institute medium
r.t. Room temperature

S
Singlet
t
Triplet
td
Triplet of doublet
TLC Thin layer chromatography

## Publications from this Thesis

X. Xu, T. Rawling, A. Roseblade, R. Bishop and A. T. Ung, Med. Chem. Commun.

Published on 25 October 2017.


#### Abstract

As part of our ongoing research for anticancer agents, the synthesis of a library of tricyclic compounds using the Bridging Ritter reaction has been described in Chapter 2. Tricyclic imines 82a-c and amines (90a-b, 91a-b) were synthesised in good yields ( $>70 \%$ ). Eleven alkaloidlike compounds were successfully synthesised.

Encouraged by the synthetic success described in Chapter 2, preparation of tricyclic caryophyllene derived alkaloid-like compounds was undertaken to provide new leads as described in Chapter 3. The synthesis focused on the use of $\beta$-caryophyllene 96 and caryophyllene monoepoxide $\mathbf{1 1 7}$ as key starting materials in the Ritter reaction. Treating $\mathbf{9 6}$ and $\mathbf{1 1 7}$ with various nitriles under strong acidic conditions afforded optically active tricyclic amides of caryolane 119a-i and clovane 120a-d skeletons. The formation of these skeletons proceeded via the acid catalysed Wagner-Meerwein rearrangement. The rations of the two structures depended on the reactivity of the nitriles that led to the more kinetically stable of the two skeletons. Caryolane 119c and clovane $\mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 6}$ c were further used to generate complex alkaloid-like compounds through sequential amide cleavage and reductive alkylation. A total of 30 caryophyllene derived alkaloid-like compounds were successfully obtained and subjected to antiproliferative assays.

Chapter 4 describes the biological activities of the synthesised compounds described in Chapter 2 and 3. In-house in vitro biological assays were used to assess the cytotoxicities of the synthesised compounds on breast cancer cell lines MCF-7 (ER+) as well as MDA-MB-231 (triple negative). Compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ was selected by the US National Cancer Institute (NCI) for their standard cytotoxicity screening program. It was shown to have significant anti-cancer activities with $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ in the $\mu \mathrm{M}$ range, across seven cancer types. The anti-cancer activities of 82c were found to be selective towards the aggressive and more challenging to treat triple negative (MDA-MB-231) cell line while exhibiting no antiproliferative activities towards the


MCF-7 cells at the highest concentration tested $(50 \mu \mathrm{M})$. The $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ of compound 82c was determined to be $7.9 \mu \mathrm{M}$ for the MDA-MB-231 cell line. Furthermore, 82c arrested cell cycle at the $\mathrm{G}_{2} / \mathrm{M}$ phase and induced apoptosis in a dose-dependent manner. Cytotoxicities of compounds $\mathbf{6 3}$ and 82c were tested against noncancerous mammalian cells (Vero cell line) and found to be approximately eight folds more selective towards MDA-MB-231 than the Vero cell line.

From caryophyllene-derived compounds, eight compounds effectively decreased the proliferation and viability of MDA-MB-231, with observed IC s $_{50}$ values ranging from 3.0-55.3 $\mu \mathrm{M}$. Amongst the eight, $119 \mathrm{c}, 120 \mathrm{c}$, and 126 a were most active and selective towards the more aggressive triple negative (MDA-MB-231) over the MCF-7 cells. Furthermore, compounds $119 \mathbf{c}, 120 \mathrm{c}$, and 126a also altered the distribution of cells throughout the cell cycle, as well as the ability to induce apoptosis in the MDA-MB-231 cells. This observed selectivity towards the harder to treat triple negative breast cancer cells make these compounds more ideal drug candidates for further development.

## Chapter 1 Introduction

### 1.1 Alkaloids

### 1.1.1 Natural alkaloids and alkaloid-like compounds

Alkaloids are a naturally occurring and structurally diverse group of compounds found in bacteria, fungi, plants and animals. The roles of these alkaloids were thought to be for selfpreservation, inhibition of competitors, or communication between organisms. ${ }^{1-2}$ They are also historically known for their medicinal benefits as well as their harmful effects as poisons in humans. ${ }^{3}$ Alkaloids are categorised by their structural diversity according to the amino acids that give rise to both the nitrogen atom and the alkaloid skeleton. These organic nitrogenous bases can come in the form of primary $\left(\mathrm{RNH}_{2}\right)$, secondary $\left(\mathrm{R}_{2} \mathrm{NH}\right)$, or tertiary amines $\left(\mathrm{R}_{3} \mathrm{~N}\right)$, as well as unsaturated and saturated heterocyclic ring systems. ${ }^{4}$

Isoquinoline 1, Quinoline 2, Imidazole 3, Indole 4, Indolizidine 5, Piperidine 6, and Pyridine 7 are examples of nitrogen-containing cyclic structures that are often found in natural alkaloids (Figure 1.1).


Isoquinoline
1


3H-pyrrolizine 2


Imidazole
3


Indole
4


Pyridine
7

Figure 1.1: Core structures of heterocyclic alkaloid classes.

Archaeological and historical records show that natural alkaloids and the organisms they are derived from were used in medicine across Asia, Europe, and Africa as much as 4000 years
ago. ${ }^{5-6}$ In the early $19^{\text {th }}$ century Fredrich Sertürner successfully isolated and characterised morphine 8. Further discoveries and isolations of other alkaloids such as xanthine $\mathbf{9}$, strychnine $\mathbf{1 0}$, atropine 11, quinine 12, and caffeine $\mathbf{1 3}$ marked a breakthrough in the process of drug discovery (Figure 1.2). ${ }^{7-8}$


Morphine 8


Xanthine
9
12


Quinine



Strychnine 10


Atropine 11


Caffeine 13

Figure 1.2: Representative structures of alkaloids isolated in the early $19^{\text {th }}$ century.

According to the Dictionary of Natural Products (DNP), there are now over 27,000 alkaloids, and the Dictionary of Alkaloids lists 53 alkaloids currently being used pharmaceutically for a diverse range of applications including analgesia 14, cancer treatment 15, and Alzheimer's disease 16 (Figure 1.3). ${ }^{9-10}$


14



Galanthamine 16

Figure 1.3: Representative of Codeine 14, Vinblastine 15 and galanthamine 16.

Throughout history, the discovery of natural alkaloids has played a significant role in drug development. The early 1980s saw a move towards more readily manipulated semisynthetic or synthetic compound libraries. Drug discovery has since been more focused on derivatisation of natural alkaloids, as well as the synthesis of natural-alkaloid-like compounds using well known natural product scaffolds. ${ }^{11}$

### 1.1.2 Alkaloid compounds targeting cancer

Natural alkaloids and the analogues derived from them are to date the most successful anticancer drugs on the market, and alkaloid derived drugs continue to play a major role in the discovery of new anti-cancer agents. Pharmaceutical companies have embraced many plantderived anticancer compounds such as vinca alkaloids, epipodophyllotoxin lignans, taxane diterpenoids and camptothecin quinolone alkaloid derivatives.

### 1.1.2.1 Vinca alkaloids

Found in the Madagascar periwinkle Catharanthus roseus G. Don (Apocynaceae) (Figure 1.4), vinblastine $\mathbf{1 7}$ and vincristine 18 (Figure 1.5) have proven to be amongst the most valuable drugs used in clinical oncology for over 50 years and are on the World Health Organisation's

List of Essential Medicines. These alkaloids and their analogues bind to the tubulin and inhibit microtubule polymerisation, which leads to cell cycle arrest and apoptotic cell death in actively dividing cells. ${ }^{12-14}$


Figure 1.4: Madagascar periwinkle, Catharanthus roseus G. Don (Apocynaceae).

Since the discovery of vinblastine $\mathbf{1 7}$ and vincristine 18, a series of alkaloid analogues including vindesine 19, vinorelbine 20, and vinflunine 21 have been developed and approved for human clinical trials (Figure 1.5). ${ }^{15-19}$ Vindesine 19 was the first alkaloid analogue from the vinca family to enter human clinical trials. Its main use is for treatment of acute lymphocytic leukemia but is also used as a broad spectrum anti-cancer drug. ${ }^{15}$

In 1989, vinorelbine $\mathbf{2 0}$ was first approved in France for the treatment of non-small cell lung cancer, under the brand name Navelbine. It was later approved for the treatment of metastatic breast cancer in 1991 and 1994, in France and the US, respectively. ${ }^{17}$

Vinflunine 21 has been shown to have broad in vitro and in vivo activities against a range of malignant cell lines and is currently in phase I/II trials evaluating its efficacy in advanced solid tumours. ${ }^{20}$


Vinblastine 17


Vindesine 19


Vincristine
18


Vinflunine
21

Figure 1.5: Vinca alkaloid series derived from Catharanthus roseus.

### 1.1.2.2 Taxol alkaloids

Paclitaxel 22 was found in the bark of the Pacific Yew; Taxus brevifolia Nutt (Taxacaesae) (Figure 1.6). It is a frontline chemotherapy drug in the treatment of ovarian and breast cancer and works by interfering with microtubule formation. ${ }^{21}$


Figure 1.6: Taxus brevifolia (Pacific yew).

Analogues such as docetaxel 23 and cabazitaxel 24 were developed in the late 1990's and early 2000's (Figure 1.7). Docetaxel 23 was the first to reach clinical trials showing an improved toxicity level to the parent compound. Cabazitaxel 24 was approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and launched into the market in 2010 for use in combination with prednisone for the treatment of prostate and hormone-refractory prostate cancers. However, the limitation of compounds $\mathbf{2 2}$ and $\mathbf{2 3}$ is their inability to diffuse across the blood-brain barrier. ${ }^{22-}$ ${ }^{23}$ Unlike other taxane analogues, cabazitaxel 24 was found to penetrate the blood-brain barrier and is thus used to treat brain cancer. ${ }^{24}$



22


23


Figure 1.7: Representatives of three taxol alkaloids 22-24.

With the intention of improving the tolerability of taxol alkaloids and reducing clinical resistance, medicinal chemists are focusing on developing new taxane formulations such as albumin, nanoparticles, emulsions, liposomes, or new analogues. Later developed compounds such as Abraxane, CT-2103, docosahexenoic acid and (DHA)-paclitaxel have all shown greater activity than paclitaxel with safer toxicological profiles. ${ }^{25}$

### 1.1.2.3 Camptothecin alkaloids

Camptothecin 25 (Figure 1.9) is an anticancer alkaloid derived from the bark of Camptotheca acuminate (Figure 1.8). Camptothecin is a quinoline alkaloid that exerts its anti-cancer activity by inhibiting the enzyme topoisomerase, resulting in DNA damage and cell death. ${ }^{26}$ However, due to its toxicity and low solubility, camptothecin was withdrawn from a clinical trial. To
improve clinical performance, three promising analogues were developed; topotecan 26, irinotecan 27, and belotecan 28 (Figure 1.9). These analogues effectively inhibit topoisomerase-I and offer improved solubility and better pharmacokinetics for the treatment of ovarian and lung cancer. ${ }^{27}$


Figure 1.8: Camptotheca acuminate, United States Botanic Garden.


Camptothecin 25
 Irinotecan 27



28

Figure 1.9: Representatives of alkaloid camptothecin and analogues.

### 1.1.2.4 Pyrrolizine alkaloids

Over 660 alkaloids, isolated from a range of plants and animals possess a similar structural moiety to pyrrolizine. ${ }^{28-29}$ These alkaloids are known to cause hepatotoxicity and genotoxicity by the formation of pyrrolic metabolites that bind to DNA to form DNA-protein-cross-links. ${ }^{30-}$ ${ }^{31}$ Analogues of pyrrolizine possess unique biological and pharmacological activities and are therefore of great interest to the medicinal chemist.

Alkaloids 29-31 containing the pyrrolizine core structure were found to exhibit excellent anticancer activities (Figure 1.10). It was demonstrated that these pyrrollizines containing compounds (clazamycin A 30 and clazamycin B 31) could cross-link the exocyclic amino groups of deoxyguanosine residues at the sequence $5^{\prime}-\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{CG})$ in duplex DNA. ${ }^{30,32}$


Mitomycin C
29


Clazamycin A
30


Clazamycin B 31

Figure 1.10: Mitomycin C 29, clazamycin A 30 and clazamycin B 31.

In 2002 more compounds of pyrrolizine core structure $\mathbf{3 2} \mathbf{- 3 5}$ shown in Figure 1.11, were synthesised as anticancer compounds and were tested against the MCF-7 human breast cancer cell line, and cytotoxicity assessed against human KB cells. Out of all the compounds synthesised, $\mathbf{3 3}$ was found to be the most active with ( $\mathrm{IC}_{50}=16 \mathrm{nM}$ ), while compound $\mathbf{3 5}$ was found to be the most toxic $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=70 \mathrm{nM}\right) .{ }^{33-34}$


32


33


34


35

Figure 1.11: Analogues of pyrrolizine 32-35.

The pyrrolizine containing licofelone $\mathbf{3 6}$ (Figure 1.12), which was first developed as an antiinflammatory drug, shows promising antitumor activity towards prostate cancer cells as well as HCA-7 colon cancer cell line. Gust and co-workers developed novel derivatives (37, 38a-f, 39 and 40) of licofelone and reported their cytotoxicity against MCF-7 and MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cell lines (Figure 1.12). Licofelone $\mathbf{3 6}$ and compound $\mathbf{3 7}$ showed good activity
against MCF-7 cells, but poor activity against MDA-MB-231 cells. Compounds 38a-d inhibited the growth of both cell lines with a similar potency to that of cisplatin, while compounds 38e-f showed high selectivity for MCF-7 cells. Results from this study suggest that changing the substituent at C-5 of licofelone analogues can enhance efficacy and selectivity. ${ }^{35}$


Licofelone
36


38

38a) $R=H$
38b) $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{OCOH}$
38c) $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{OCOCH}_{3}$
38d) $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{OCH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{3}$
38e) $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{OCO}-\mathrm{p}-\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}$
38f) $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{OCO}-m-\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{4} \mathrm{CH}_{3}$


39


40

Figure 1.12: Novel derivatives 37, 38a-f, 39 and 40 of licofelone.

Gong and co-workers reported the anti-tumour activities of a series of novel pyrrolizine compounds in vitro against BEL-7402 (human liver cancer) and HT-1080 (human fibrous sarcoma) cell lines. The most outstanding compound was 41 which showed anti-proliferative activity up to 3.3 fold greater than that of cisplatin $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=18.2 \mu \mathrm{M}\right.$ and $8.2 \mu \mathrm{M}$ against BEL740 and HT-1080 cell lines, respectively). ${ }^{36}$ Further investigation by the same group found compound $\mathbf{4 2}$ to be the most potent and superior to cisplatin across all tested cell lines (Figure 1.13). ${ }^{37}$


Figure 1.13: Methylthio-8H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrolizin-8-oximino derivatives 41 and 42.

Rault and co-workers prepared several compounds containing a thieno[2,3-b]pyrrolizin-8-one scaffold (Figure 1.14). One of the first members of the series showed promising antiproliferative activity, compound MR22388 43 inhibited growth of the L1210 leukemia cell line with an $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ of $15 \mathrm{nM} .{ }^{38}$ Further testing against nine tumor cell lines confirmed the cytotoxic activity of MR22388 43, including activity against the epidermoid carcinoma doxorubicin-resistant KBA1 cell line $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=2.9 \mathrm{nM}\right) .{ }^{39-40}$ Further investigation revealed compound MR22388 43 to be an active inhibitor of a mutated form of tyrosine kinase (FLT3ITD) that exists in about $25 \%$ of normal karyotype acute myeloid leukaemia (NK-AML) and linked to an adverse prognosis. ${ }^{38}$

Structure-activity relationship studies of this series of thieno pyrrolizine compounds revealed some structural features required for anticancer activity. For example, the thiophene ring and phenyl substituent at C-3 are crucial for activity. Replacement of the phenyl ring with a small alkyl group 44 diminishes the activity. The activity was also very sensitive to changes made to the ether substituent at the phenyl. Altering the ether substituent to ethyl 45a, propyl 45b, isopropyl 45c, or butyl 45d in all cases reduced the activity by at least 10 fold (relative to 43) (Figure 1.14). ${ }^{41}$


Figure 1.14: Thieno[2,3-b]pyrrolizin-8-ones compounds 43 - 45.

### 1.1.2.5 Berberine alkaloids

Berberine 46, an isoquinoline alkaloid, is found in the roots and stem bark from a range of medicinal plants such as Berberis vulgaris, Hydrastis canadensis, Copis chinensis and Arcangelisia flava (Figure 1.15). This alkaloid exhibits anti-cancer activity both in vitro and in vivo through inhibition of various tumorigenic microorganisms and viruses such as Helicobacter pylori and hepatitis B virus. ${ }^{42-43}$ Recent studies revealed that berberine increases the activity of AMP-activated protein kinase, resulting in phosphorylation of tumour suppressor gene ( $p 53$ ), and subsequent inhibition of platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) induced angiogenesis (the formation of blood vessels to feed growing tumours). ${ }^{44}$

Studies determined berberine effectively inhibits cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) transcription in a dose-dependent and time-dependent manner in colon cancer cells, oral cancer cell line OC2, KB cells, and breast cancer MCF-7 cells. As increased COX-2 activity supports tumour development, berberine's COX-2 inhibitory activity underlies its potential for treatment of multiple cancers. ${ }^{45-47}$


Figure 1.15: Berberine 46 and Berberis vulgaris.

Accumulated evidence revealed berberine to have proapoptotic effects to many cancer cell lines by increasing Fas protein expression. Fas is a prototypic death receptor expressed on the surface of a number of cell types and triggers apoptosis by binding its ligand FasL. ${ }^{48-51}$ Although berberine displays promising anticancer activity, its therapeutic utility may be limited by its efflux from cancer cells by ABC transporter proteins. ${ }^{52}$ These proteins include P glycoprotein (ABCB1 or P-gp), MRP1 (ABCC1), and ABCG2 (breast cancer resistance protein), all of which confer drug resistance by actively pumping drugs from cancer cells. Studies suggest berberine up-regulates P-gp expression in oral (KB, OC2), gastric (SC-M1, NUGC-3), colon (COLO205, CT26), and HepG2, Hep3B, HA22T/VGH cancer cell-lines. ${ }^{53-54}$

### 1.2 Current breast cancer therapies

### 1.2.1 Breast cancer

The oldest description recorded for cancer dates back to early 3000 BC in Egypt. It described eight different types of tumours of the breast. ${ }^{55}$ Despite its early discovery, breast cancer remains the most common cancer in women worldwide. The overall 5 -year survival rate is currently at $90 \%$ which can be attributed to early diagnosis and improvements in the treatment regimens. Sadly for patients diagnosed with advanced breast cancer, the 5-year survival rate
remains at a low $26 \%$. ${ }^{56}$ Current prognosis relies on histologic, clinical and biologic factors such as hormone receptors and human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER-2). ${ }^{57}$ Breast cancer is comprised of biologically and clinically distinct subtypes based on specific gene expression patterns. ${ }^{58-59}$ Studies have shown that breast cancer can be divided into two main groups: oestrogen receptor positive (ER + ) and oestrogen receptor negative (ER-). ER+ tumour types are generally referred to as the luminal A and B groups, whereas ER- types can be subdivided into a further two groups: HER2+ and basal (triple negative). ${ }^{60}$ Breast cancer cell lines can mimic biological subtypes and pathways in tumours, which suggest that treating certain breast cancer cell lines with potential drug candidates can help guide the drug designing process. ${ }^{58}$

### 1.2.1.1 Luminal A and B subtype

In general, hormone-receptor positive patients have a more favourable prognosis followed by a more optimal survival rate compared to other breast cancer subtypes. Luminal subtypes compromise of ER-responsive genes as well as other genes that are characteristic proteins of luminal epithelial cells. This subtype can be subdivided into luminal A and luminal B tumours depending on the expression of certain proliferation genes and/or HER2. ${ }^{61}$ Luminal-type breast cancer usually responds to hormone and chemotherapy, and is sometimes responsive to HER2 antibody therapy. Luminal cell lines can be characterised by their immuno-profiles which usually consists of the high or low expression of ER, progesterone receptors (PR), HER2 and proliferation marker Ki67. Luminal A breast cancers are generally ER+ and/or PR+, HER2with low levels of protein Ki-67. Whereas luminal B breast cancers are generally defined as ER+, HER2-, and either Ki-67 high or PR low. ${ }^{62}$

### 1.2.1.2 HER-2 subtype

The HER2 amplified subtype has a high expression of HER2 and Ki67 markers and often is responsive to HER2 antibody therapies as well as chemotherapy agents. ${ }^{62}$ In healthy tissue HER2 functions as a co-receptor that transduce growth signals through dimerisation with other HER receptors, hence leads to activation of signalling pathways which promotes cell growth. ${ }^{60}$ In malignant tissue, HER2 is amplified on the cell membrane surface and hence resulting in constitutive signalling which induce tumorigenic growth. ${ }^{63}$ This subtype generally will not be responsive to hormone therapy as they do not express hormone receptors such as ER or PR on the surface of the cells. ${ }^{62}$

### 1.2.1.3 Basal-like (triple negative) subtype

It should be noted that there is still no internationally accepted definition of basal-like breast cancer, and there is still ongoing debate on how best to describe this particular subtype, whether it is through microarray-based expression profiling or immunohistochemical markers. In literature there is a lack of comparisons between the two techniques of identification. ${ }^{64}$ The highly metastatic triple negative breast cancer subtype is considered to be the most aggressive breast cancer due to its high risk of recurrence and there is currently no targeted therapy available. ${ }^{65}$ Histologically, basal-like breast cancer is characterised by morphological features such as mitotic indices, the presence of central necrotic or fibrotic zones and lymphocytic infiltrate (Figure 1.16). ${ }^{66-67}$ Current literature suggests that the main characteristics of the triple negative subtype, is their negativity for ER, PR and HER2 markers while observing high expressions of Ki67 and epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR). ${ }^{68}$


Figure 1.16: The typical morphological features of the triple-negative/basal-like cancer are those of a high-grade ductal carcinoma (Nottingham grade 3) associated with prominent lymphoid aggregates (A). It is not uncommon to observe extensive areas of necrosis (B).

Cells show marked areas of pleomorphism and conspicuous mitotic activity (C). Prominent

$$
\text { membranous expression of EGFR (D) and CD5 (E). }{ }^{69}
$$

### 1.2.2 Current therapeutic challenges

Advancements in the field of cancer research in the past two decades have led to remarkable progress in areas such as cancer prevention, early detection, and treatment. Current treatments include surgery, hormone therapy, radiation, chemotherapy, immunotherapy, and targeted therapy. From a drug discovery view, the focus will be on the evolution of hormone therapy, chemotherapy, and targeted therapy.

Breast cancer is the most common tumour amongst women, and 1 in 8 women have the risk of developing such disease. ${ }^{70}$ Many breast cancer types express higher levels of oestrogen receptors (ER) and progesterone receptors (PR) than normal breast tissue. Therefore most hormone therapy drugs are oestrogen receptor inhibitors. These drugs and/or their metabolites binds to the oestrogen receptor, which then undergoes conformational change, hence reducing DNA polymerase activity, blocking oestradiol uptake and ultimately diminishing the oestrogen response. ${ }^{71}$ Hormone therapy has evolved since the $19^{\text {th }}$ century with the release of new classes of inhibitors such as aromatase inhibitors to treat breast cancers.

In recent years cancer drug discovery has taken a shift away from cytotoxic agents and towards a more targeted therapy. Target therapy uses more selective drugs that target dysregulated pathways in cancer cells such as certain tyrosine and kinases. ${ }^{72}$ In general, these targeted therapy agents exhibit fewer side effects than most chemotherapy agents and can sometimes be used in combination with other treatments. However, the development of targeted therapy drugs for the treatment of highly metastatic triple negative breast cancer subtype has been held back due to lack of understanding of its molecular nature. ${ }^{73-74}$

Over the years conventional chemotherapy drugs were used to treat and in some cases even cure patients with ER and PR negative breast cancer. Despite using a combination of hormone
therapy, targeted therapy, and chemotherapy, most malignant breast tumours will eventually become resistant to such treatments. Chemotherapy agents generally inhibits microtubule function, protein function, or DNA synthesis, hence causing cell death or preventing cell growth. These cytotoxic agents' mechanisms of action can be cell cycle dependent, for example arresting cancer cell growth at different cell cycles, or induction of apoptosis. ${ }^{73}$ Multidrug resistance in cancer plays a contributing factor in the battle against cancer. Similar to antibiotic resistance, cancer cells can grow resistance either due to the nature and genetic background of the cancer cell or as a result of genetic changes following chemotherapy treatments. ${ }^{75}$

At the start of the $20^{\text {th }}$ Century, people began to see the advantages of new therapies such as combination, and adjuvant therapies as well as new delivery techniques to improve the activity of current chemotherapy agents. Recent novel approaches to cancer therapy include drugs that specifically target the cancer cell such as liposomal and monoclonal antibody therapies. ${ }^{76}$ Currently, there is an urgent need to develop new drug candidates to improve activity, selectivity, and combat multidrug resistance as well as to reduce some of the toxic side effects of current chemotherapy drugs.

### 1.3 The Ritter reaction

Diversity-oriented synthesis of alkaloid-like molecules has shown considerable potential as a means of discovering new and novel chemotherapeutic agents. The non-planar ring systems of most alkaloid-like compounds can be readily substituted to improve drug-like properties, bioactivity and selectivity, making them attractive building blocks for chemotherapy drugs. The bridging Ritter reaction has enabled the synthesis of alkaloid-like compounds of novel structures. In this section, the Ritter reaction is reviewed, with an emphasis on its application in drug discovery.

### 1.3.1 The classical Ritter reaction

The Ritter reaction was first described by John Ritter and co-workers in 1948. ${ }^{77-79}$ This versatile reaction has provided a new means of preparing a variety of chemical compounds. Many articles have described the Ritter reaction as an efficient one-flask process yielding an amide as the final product. ${ }^{79-85}$ Even though the potential of the classical Ritter reaction has been considerably explored by many; it is not surprising due to its versatility that the many other Ritter-type reactions have subsequently been reported. ${ }^{86-90}$

The classical Ritter reaction comprises of the nucleophilic addition of a nitrile to a carbenium ion which is commonly generated in situ from an organic substrate in the presence of a strong acid. Water is then added to the one-flask reaction to afford the amide. The mechanism for the conversion of tert-butanol to $N$-tert-butylacetamide is illustrated in Scheme 1.1. The reaction proceeds via the formation of a carbenium ion 47 as the first intermediate under strong acidic conditions, which then undergoes nucleophilic attack on the nitrile to form a resonance stabilised nitrilium ion $\mathbf{4 8}$, which is then converted to the imidate 49 . This is followed by hydrolysis affording the amide as the final product.


Scheme 1.1: Proposed mechanism of classical Ritter reaction. ${ }^{84}$

Ritter reactions can be carried out with a range of different acids, giving rise to a range of carbenium ions or their equivalents. Most nitriles that contain acid-stable functional groups can undergo Ritter reactions; however, the yields of the products can vary considerably. For example, nitriles having electron donating groups are most desirable, as the added electron density makes the nitrile a stronger nucleophile. Scheme 1.2 illustrates a wide range of nitrile containing compounds that can participate in Ritter reactions and offer significant yields of the desired products. ${ }^{91-92}$



(a)



Scheme 1.2: Ritter reaction using a variety of nitriles. ${ }^{93}$ Reaction conditions: (a) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, AcOH. (b) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$.

Furthermore, in 1965 Holmes et al. reported significant yields for the application of the Ritter reaction to petroselinic acid using hydrogen cyanide, acetonitrile, propionitrile, acrylonitrile, benzonitrile, and dinitrile Table 1.1. ${ }^{94}$

Table 1.1: Yield of Ritter product using different nitriles. ${ }^{94}$

| Nitriles | Yield of Crude product (\%) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Hydrogen cyanide | 82 |
| Acetonitrile | 94 |
| Propionitrile | 99 |
| Acrylonitrile | 99 |
| Benzonitrile | contaminated with benzonitrile |

Since the discovery of the Ritter reaction, a number of review articles have been published documenting the precise experimental conditions. Amongst all, the most comprehensive surveys are the articles by Krimen and Cota in 1969, as well as by Roger Bishop in 1991..$^{81,84}$ Optimum experimental conditions are crucial for the efficiency of the Ritter reaction. Significant yields have been documented for reactions at $20-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the reaction typically goes to completion by 24 hrs. In most cases the acid of choice was $85-90 \%$ sulphuric in order to produce comparative studies. Generally the Ritter reaction has been to known to proceed using only the acid and nitrile as solvent, however in many cases it has been observed that the use of slightly polar solvents such as glacial acetic acid or nitrobenzene can polarise the nitrile group and increase its nucleophilicity. ${ }^{95-98}$

In addition to optimum reaction conditions, an overwhelming number of carbenium ion sources have also been reported in the literature. Despite the wide range of sources available, the most commonly used precursors are alcohols and alkenes. However, functional groups such as alkyl halides, dienes, aldehydes, alkanes, carboxylic acids, esters, epoxides, ketones, oximes, and glycols are all capable of producing carbenium ions under strong acidic conditions. Therefore, all are possible candidates for the Ritter reaction. Examples of employing alkene 54, oxime $\mathbf{5 5}$, ester 56, and $N$-methylolamide 57, and other functional groups as precursors for the Ritter reaction, are shown in Scheme 1.3. ${ }^{99-102}$

54

55



Scheme 1.3: Ritter reaction using alkene 54, oxime 55, ester 56, and $N$-methylolamide 57. ${ }^{84}$

### 1.3.2 Heterocyclic Ritter reactions

In 1952 Ritter and Murphy first reported an intramolecular variation of the classical Ritter reaction when they obtained a heterocycle product 58 with an imine functional group (Scheme 1.4 , equation A). ${ }^{103}$ Examples of this process were later demonstrated by Sasaki et al. via the reaction of aryl imidoyl chloride $\mathbf{5 9}$ under Lewis acid conditions (Scheme 1.4, equation B), as well as Meerwein et al. via the cyclisation of the compound $\mathbf{6 0}$ (Scheme 1.4, equation C). ${ }^{104-}$ 105


A

B

C

Scheme $1.4 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C}$ : Representatives of the intramolecular variant of the Ritter reaction by

> Sasaki et al. and Meerwein et al.

In 1970 Meyers and Sircar described the application of Ritter reactions to yield a wide range of heterocyclic products containing an imine functional group. ${ }^{85}$ This intramolecular variant of the classical Ritter reaction can be divided into two distinct processes based on the different mechanistic pathways the reaction can undergo. The more common pathway is demonstrated in Scheme 1.5A. The reaction proceeds via the attack of the carbenium ion by the nitrile to generate the nitrilium ion, which then undergoes an intramolecular cyclisation with a nucleophilic group on the same molecule giving compound 61. Alternatively, in Scheme 1.5, equation B illustrates the less common pathway involving the intramolecular formation of a cyclic nitrilium ion which is then attacked by an external nucleophile giving compound 62. It is worth noting that both methods are constrained by ring sizes due to the intramolecular ring formation.


Scheme $1.5 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{B}$ : Representatives of both pathways of the intramolecular variant of the Ritter reaction.

### 1.4 Project aims

As previously mentioned, natural alkaloids have represented a rich reservoir of potential small molecules with anticancer properties. For decades medicinal chemists have focused on studying their structural activity relationships, their biological activities and using their scaffolding as a foundation to develop large libraries of alkaloid-like analogues with improved anticancer properties. With cancer mortality rates still currently on the rise, the search for more effective anti-cancer agents with less toxic side effects and greater efficacy is a continuous battle.

Our alkaloid-like compound 63 (Scheme 1.6), derived from a 1-azacyclohexene scaffold, was selected by the US National Cancer Institute as a candidate for their standard anti-cancer screening program against 60 cancer cell lines (Appendix 7.1). Compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ is an active anticancer agent with $\mathrm{IC}_{50}<10 \mu \mathrm{M}$ on selective groups of tumour types such as leukaemia, colon, melanoma and breast cancer. The proliferation of most of these cell lines was potently inhibited by 3. The aggressive and highly metastatic MDA-MB-231 cell line was the least active $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=38.9 \mu \mathrm{M}\right)$, however, this finding has provided a starting point of the discovery.

These results further indicated that the series of alkaloid-like compounds synthesised could be biologically active compounds, in particular against cancerous cells.

Significant anti-cancer activity was observed in all 48 cancer cell lines and particularly against the aggressive and highly metastatic MDA-MB-231 cell line provide a clear indication of the anticancer potential of the tricyclic alkaloid-like scaffold and their derivatives against breast cancer cell lines is worth pursuing.

### 1.4.1 Approach and methodology

### 1.4.1.1 Chemistry

This project will focus on the synthesis of a range of tricyclic alkaloid-like compounds from 2,6-dimethylenebicyclo[3.3.1]nonane 72, caryophyllene $\mathbf{9 6}$ and its monoepoxide 117 (Scheme 1.6). The anticancer activity of newly synthesised compounds will be assessed against the aggressive triple-negative MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cell line. This cell line has been chosen because it is the triple-negative subtype which is unresponsive to many currently used chemotherapeutic agents. Cell testing will consist of an initial screening assay to evaluate the effects of test compounds on cell viability. The cytostatic and cytotoxic effects of active compounds will be further characterised by assessing effects on cell cycle progression and apoptotic cell death, respectively.

Some hit compounds have been identified via this screening procedure based on their activity and $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ values.








126

Scheme 1.6: Synthesis of Tricyclic alkaloid-like compounds. Reaction conditions: (a) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, RCN. (b) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$.

### 1.4.1.2 Biological evaluation

## Cell viability assay

Effects of the synthesised drugs on cell viability will be analysed using a standard 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-5-(3-carboxymethoxyphenyl)-2-(4-sulfophenyl)-2H-tetrazolium (MTS) assay. MTS is a well-established quantitative colourmetric assay for the determination of cell viability and cytostaticity. MTS assay uses an indirect staining technique and is used for adherent cell lines such as MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells.

## Cell Cycle Study

All cells divide from an existing cell in which the genome and organelles are duplicated. In non-cancerous cells, this process is tightly regulated but in cancer cells becomes out of control, leading to uncontrolled cell proliferation, a hallmark of cancer. ${ }^{106}$ The human cell cycle consists of two main phases: the interphase which contains $G_{1}, S$ and $G_{2}$ sub-phases, and the mitosis phases (M-phase) as shown in Figure 1.17. During the cell cycle, DNA is replicated in the Sphase (interphase) before it divides into two daughter cells in the M-phase. Checkpoints exist in all phases of this cycle to ensure the proper completion of each phase before progression to the next. Non-dividing cells enter the $\mathrm{G}_{0}$ phase from $\mathrm{G}_{1}$; it can stay viable for a certain amount of time without participating in cell division or exit the cycle by apoptosis (programmed cell death).


Figure 1.17: Different phases of the eukaryotic cell cycle. ${ }^{107}$

Cell cycle analysis will be performed using the propidium iodide (PI) stain and flow cytometry. The DNA of mammalian cells can be stained by DNA binding dyes (PI). These dyes bind in proportion to the amount of DNA present in the cell, for example, cells in the S-phase will have
more DNA than cells in the $\mathrm{G}_{1}$ phase, whereas the cells in the $\mathrm{G}_{2}$ phase will have approximately double the DNA as the cells in $\mathrm{G}_{1}$ phase.

## Apoptosis assay

Cell death can proceed by two different processes, called apoptosis and necrosis. Necrotic cell death occurs as a result of trauma or toxic agents and involves an uncontrolled drop in ATP concentrations so that the $\mathrm{Na}^{+} / \mathrm{K}^{+}$ATPase no longer operates which results in a drop of ion concentrations, and eventually, the cell swells up and bursts. The second process is apoptosis, or programmed cell death, and involves the shrinkage of the cell and its contents followed by its contents being packaged into blebs (membrane-bound packets), and then engulfed by macrophages. ${ }^{106}$ When a cell is going through the first stage of apoptosis the cell membrane phospholipid phosphatidylserine (PS) is translocated from the inner to the outer leaflet of the plasma membrane. This inversion exposes the PS for binding with Annexin V (phospholipid binding protein). Annexin V has a high affinity for PS and acts as a sensitive probe for flow cytometry analysis and thus can be used to determine if the cell is undergoing apoptosis.

# Chapter 2 Synthesis of the 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene system using the Bridging Ritter reaction 

### 2.1 The Bridging Ritter reaction

In addition to the intramolecular Ritter reaction mentioned in Chapter one, the procedure can also be used to form bridged bicyclic structures, in a variant known as the Bridging Ritter reaction. This bridging cyclisation proceeds via the formation of the nitrilium ion that undergoes an intramolecular nucleophilic attack by an alkene group to produce a 1 azocyclohexene intermediate carbenium ion. The carbenium ion is then subjected to a conventional Ritter reaction to produce an amide. The nitrile reagent is most likely to attack the carbenium ion from the least hindered face, which typically imparts a high degree of stereoselectivity to the reaction. However, it is also possible to produce racemic mixtures since the bridging process can occur on either face of the carbenium ion. For example, Bridging Ritter reactions using the diaryl compounds suberenol $\mathbf{6 4}$ produced the bridged imine product 65 as a racemic mixture (Scheme 2.1). ${ }^{108}$ The same group later further investigated the Bridging Ritter reaction and documented the behaviour of 5-methyl-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-ol under Ritter conditions. ${ }^{109}$


Scheme 2.1: Bridging Ritter reaction of diaryl subernol 64 resulting in a racemic mixture 65. ${ }^{108}$

In 1994 Samaniego et al. demonstrated that a stereospecific conversion of $(R)-(+)$-limonene 66 and (1S)-(-)- $\beta$-pinene $\mathbf{6 7}$ to bicyclic amides 68 and 69 , respectively, could be carried out via the Bridging Ritter reaction (Scheme 2.2). ${ }^{110}$ The first carbenium ion generated was from a chiral molecule. Similar examples of this process can be found in later publications by Rodriguez et al. utilising a broad range of substrates. ${ }^{111}$


Scheme 2.2: The typical representative reaction of $(R)-(+)$-limonene 66 and ( $1 S$ )-(-)- $\beta$-pinene 67 with acetonitrile via the Bridging Ritter reaction. Reaction conditions: (a) $\mathrm{HClO}, \mathrm{RCN}$. (b) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$.

Furthermore, in 1979 Hassner et al. reported the reduction of a bromo nitrile compound via an intramolecular allylic halide displacement resulting in a tricyclic compound 71 (Scheme 2.3). ${ }^{112}$


Scheme 2.3: Reduction of the bromonitrile compound to yield compound 71.

Fascinated by the 3-azatricyclo-[5.1.3.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undecane structure, Bishop et al. later reported a simple and effective method of synthesising derivatives of this particular ring system using the Ritter Reaction. ${ }^{113}$ Reaction of 2,6-dimethylenenicyclo[3.3.1]nonane $\mathbf{7 2}$ with acetonitrile under Ritter conditions, provided the compound 72 as its monohydrate (Scheme 2.4).


Scheme 2.4: Bridging Ritter reaction with 2,6-dimethylenenbicyclo[3.3.1]nonane 72, affording tricyclic imine product 73.

In contrast, the same diene $\mathbf{7 2}$ undergoes the same Bridging Ritter reaction conditions with benzyl nitrile to produce product 74 due to unexpected air autoxidation of the $\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{PhCH}_{2}$ side chain as shown in Scheme 2.5. ${ }^{114}$


Scheme 2.5: Bridging Ritter reaction with 2,6-dimethylenenicyclo[3.3.1]nonane 72, affording the tricyclic imine product 74 .

As shown in the examples above, the Bridging Ritter reaction is a versatile reaction for the development of novel bridged imine products as interesting scaffoldings. These scaffolds can be used to generate alkaloid-like compounds via reactions with DMAD, nucleophilic additions, reductions, and reductive alkylations.

### 2.1.1 Synthesis of 2,6-dimethylenebicyclo[3.3.1]nonane

As part of our ongoing research for alkaloid-like compounds as anti-cancer agents, ${ }^{115-116} \mathrm{a}$ library of tricyclic compounds has been synthesised using the Bridging Ritter reaction as the key reaction. Various nitriles were used, and subsequent reactions such as reduction, reductive alkylation and DMAD cycloaddition were used to derivatise these small molecules to heterocyclic alkaloid-like compounds. ${ }^{117}$ The synthesis of cyclic alkene precursor 72 required Meerwein's ester as the starting material (Scheme 2.6). The synthesis of the ester proceeded via an aldol condensation, Michael addition and Dickmann condensation. This was followed by an acid hydrolysis to produce the diketone 77 that then reacts with two moles equivalent of Wittig reagent to yield the diene 72.


Scheme 2.6: Synthetic pathway of precursor diene 72.

### 2.1.1.1 Formation of ketone alkene

The cyclic diene $\mathbf{7 2}$ was previously prepared by Ung et al. as the precursor for generating the tricyclic imine scaffold. ${ }^{86,113-114,118}$ The reaction proceeds via the Wittig reaction from the corresponding diketone 77 (Scheme 2.7) and phosphonium ylide, in the ratio of 1:2. This reaction was repeated but with a slightly lower molar ratio of ylide (1:1.5). Under these conditions formation of a ketone-alkene compound $\mathbf{7 8}$ as the major product ( $55 \%$ yield) was observed. Compound 78 was characterised by spectroscopy, where the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum showed the presence of both alkene and ketone peaks at 109 and 216 ppm respectively. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum also supported the presence of only one terminal alkene functional group at 4.75 and 4.69 ppm as two singlets. HRMS analysis confirmed the exact mass of 79 to be 151.1094 which is corresponding to $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ required 150.1123.


Scheme 2.7: A proposed synthetic pathway for the synthesis of cyclic alkene 72 and alkene alcohol 79.

Compound 78 was selectively reduced to yield the alcohol 79 in 77\% yield (Scheme 2.7) which was further reacted with acetonitrile under the Bridging Ritter reaction conditions in an attempt to investigate the tricyclic imine scaffold with an alcohol functional group at the C-6 position. However, this reaction was unsuccessful, and no bridging product was observed. GC-MS analysis determined the mass of the reaction product to be $m / z=214$ which suggests that is the alcohol 80. The possible side product should be $\mathbf{8 0}$ and not $\mathbf{8 1}$ (Figure 2.1).



80


81

Figure 2.1: Proposed side products $\mathbf{8 0}$ and $\mathbf{8 1}$.
Previous studies have demonstrated that the Bridging Ritter products can be obtained from the alcohol-alkene starting material. It is feasible under the provision that the alcohol functional
group will be first to undergo dehydration to generate the carbocation. Subsequent addition of the nitrile to the carbocation should produce the nitrilium ion. The intramolecular cyclisation can then take place via a subsequent alkene nucleophilic attack on the nitrilium ion. In the case of 79, if the carbocation at C-OH formed first and reacted with $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}$ to generate carbenium then bridging is possible. However, if the carbocation firstly formed at the alkene, then the reaction would not favour the formation of the desired bridging product, via the OH nucleophilic addition. The expected product would be a dihydro-1,3-oxazine derivative. ${ }^{19-120}$

### 2.1.2 Synthesis of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene

Tricyclic imines 82b-c were synthesised via the Bridging Ritter reaction in benzene under strongly acidic conditions according to literature (Scheme 2.8). Compound 82a was previously synthsised by Ung et.al. ${ }^{116,121}$ The nitriles used in the Bridging Ritter reaction were chosen to provide a variety of substituents at the $\mathrm{C}-2$ position which in turn can alter the reactivity of the respective imine at the C-2 position. The Bridging Ritter reaction proceeds via the formation of the nitrilium ion which then undergoes an intramolecular nucleophilic attack by the alkene group to produce an 1-azocyclohexene moiety and hence resulting in a new carbenium ion (Scheme 2.9). This carbenium ion is then subjected to a standard Ritter reaction to produce an amide (Scheme 2.9). The nitrile reagents attack the carbenium ion from the least hindered face, hence making the series of conversions stereospecific. ${ }^{86,118}$


Scheme 2.8: Proposed synthetic pathway for tricyclic imines 82a-c.


Scheme 2.9: Proposed mechanism of the Bridging Ritter reaction.

The structures of 82a-c were confirmed by extensive NMR studies. Figure 2.2 shows the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{8 2 b}$, in which proton resonances from the newly formed bridgehead (H-3) appear at $\delta 3.35 \mathrm{ppm}$. The cyclisation of the nitrogen-containing ring system for compound 82a can be further confirmed by the newly formed $\mathrm{N}=\mathrm{C}$ peak at 172 ppm identified in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum. The NMR spectral data for compounds 82a and 82c also displayed these resonances.

The electron withdrawing nature of $\mathrm{ClCH}_{2} \mathrm{CN}$ has resulted in the decrease in the percentage yield of 82c in comparison to 82a and 82b. Bulkier nitriles such as cinnamonitrile and benzonitrile observed no bridged products. This phenomenon has also been observed in our earlier work, where outcomes of the bridging reactions were significantly influenced by the nitrile used. ${ }^{115}$


Figure 2.2: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound $\mathbf{8 2 b}$, showing region $2.1-5.3 \mathrm{ppm}$.

### 2.1.3 Derivatisation of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene

The Bridging Ritter reaction results in the formation of a reactive imine compound which sets the foundation for a variety of reactions such as reduction, reductive alkylation, nucleophilic addition, and the addition of dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate (DMAD). Reactions with DMAD can produce complex products, some of which are similar to that of plant alkaloids that exhibit a variety of biological activities including anticancer.

### 2.1.3.1 Cycloaddition of DMAD to 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ undec-2-ene

Reactions with DMAD have proven to be very versatile. This reagent is often used in Michael reactions as the Michael acceptor to a number of nucleophiles such as sulphur, nitrogen and oxygen.

Reactions between imines and DMAD are well known in the literature and can produce unpredictable reaction products. ${ }^{122-126}$ This type of cycloaddition of DMAD is complicated by the many pathways it can undergo. It was apparent through the studies carried out by Bishop
and co-workers that the reaction between certain bridged imines and DMAD can lead to a variety of both cyclised and uncyclised products.

In 1992, Bishop and co-workers found that the reaction between imine 82a and DMAD initially produced the $1: 2$ adduct $\mathbf{8 3}$, which further cyclised in the presence of $\mathrm{SiO}_{2}$ to provide compound 63 as an orange solid (Scheme 2.10)..$^{90}$


Scheme 2.10: DMAD reaction with bridged imine 82a affording the final cyclised product
63.

This project cyclic amide $\mathbf{6 3}$ was synthesised in $40 \%$ yield from a one-pot reaction in chloroform with acetylenedicarboxylate (DMAD) and tricyclic imine 82a, according to the method that was previously reported. ${ }^{86}$ Compound 63 was found to display anticancer activities as well as cytotoxicity against Vero cells. It was found that compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ reduced Vero cell viability by $77 \%$ of control at the maximum concentration tested $(139 \mu \mathrm{M})$. The presence of
the $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated carbonyl system at $\mathrm{C}-12, \mathrm{C}-21$ is a Michael acceptor which is commonly to contribute to toxicity. The $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated carbonyl can form covent bonds via addition with nucleophilic groups such as OH of serine, the SH of cysteine and the $\omega-\mathrm{NH}_{2}$ of lysine residues. Therefore it was selectively reduced with $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ in the presence of $\mathrm{NiCl}_{2} \cdot 6 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ to yield compound 84 in 70\% yield, which observed less cytotoxicity against Vero cells (Scheme 2.11). ${ }^{127}$



Scheme 2.11: Derivatisation of tricyclic imine scaffold 82a.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of the compound $\mathbf{8 4}$ showed the disappearance of a proton resonance at $\delta 5.86 \mathrm{ppm}$ which corresponds to the loss of the alkene proton at the $\mathrm{C}-21$ position. A newly formed doublet of doublets at 2.85 ppm arises from the two protons on C-21, which is consistent with the structure of $\mathbf{8 4}$ being reduced at $\mathrm{C}-12$ and $\mathrm{C}-21$ positions. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum further confirmed the presence of $\mathrm{HC}-12$ and $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{C}-21$ at 61.6 and 40.9 ppm , respectively, which indicates a shift from an alkene to an alkane. Furthermore, two-dimensional Nuclear Overhauser Effect Spectroscopy (2D NOESY) experiments were carried out to ascertain the relative stereochemistry at $\mathrm{C}-12$. There were significant cross-peaks between H $12 \&$ H-15 and between H-13 \& H-21. The lowest-energy conformation of $\mathbf{8 4}$ was calculated using Spartan 10 molecular modelling software (WAVEFUNCTION, INC). The calculation was carried out using the setup menu in Spartan, with the specification of equilibrium
conformation, at ground states, Semi-Empirical Model at AM1 level. This calculation revealed that the $(S)$-configuration had the lowest energy and predicted the distances between $\mathrm{H}-12 \&$ H-15, and between H-13 \& H-21 to be 2.61 and $2.37 \AA$, respectively (Figure 2.3). 2D NOSY NMR showed significant interaction between these protons and supported the ( $S$ )-configuration at C-12, which further indicates that the hydride attacked the C-12 position from the less hindered backside of the heterocyclic ring structure. HRMS analysis revealed the exact mass of $361.2104, \mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{4}$ required 361.2127.


Figure 2.3: Molecular model of compound 84 (Spartan 10, generated structure), showing NOE correlations between $\mathrm{H}-12$ and $\mathrm{H}-15$, and $\mathrm{H}-13$ and $\mathrm{H}-21$.

### 2.1.3.2 Reductive alkylation, reduction and hydrogenation

In 1978 Delpech and Khong-Huu synthesised the bridged imine $\mathbf{8 5}$ from (-)- $\alpha$-pinene which was later reduced to the amine $\mathbf{8 6}$. This compound was then reacted with formaldehyde to afford in $88 \%$ yield the azaadamantane derivative $\mathbf{8 7}$ (Scheme 2.12). ${ }^{128}$


Scheme 2.12: Delpech and Khong-Huu's synthesis of compound $\mathbf{8 7}$ from bridged imine $\mathbf{8 5}$.

A similar reduction process can be observed in Stevens and Kenney's approach to (+)makomakine 89a and (+)-aristoteline 89b as shown in Scheme 2.13. ${ }^{129}$

88
$\xrightarrow{\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}, \mathrm{NaOH}}$
$38 \%$ overall

89a

89b

Scheme 2.13: Stevens and Kenney's approach to (+)-makomakine 89a and (+)-aristoteline 89b.

The reactivity of these bridged imine products can act as the basis for the further synthesis of additional novel alkaloid-like molecules and hence was used as a stepping-stone for the synthesis of novel compounds (Scheme 2.14).


Scheme 2.14: Subsequent reactions following the Bridging Ritter reaction.

Reduction of 82a-b was carried out under mild reduction conditions with $\mathrm{NaBH}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3}$ in dry methanol (Scheme 2.14). The hydride reduces exclusively at the C-2 site of the imine from the less hindered face of the tricyclic ring structure to yield compounds 90a-b in $71 \%$, and $97 \%$ yields, respectively.

Structures of 90a-b were confirmed by NMR analysis. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra showed the newly formed H-2 resonances at $\delta 3.50$ (quintet, $J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), and $\delta 3.12 \mathrm{ppm}$ (quintet, $J=5.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), for 90a and 90b respectively. The rest of the proton resonances remained similar to that of their corresponding imines, with slight upfield shifts of H-3. HRMS analysis further confirmed the identities of 90a-b. The stereochemistry of C-2 was evident in 1D NOESY NMR studies where cross peaks were observed for $\mathrm{H}-14$ and $\mathrm{H}-6$ (Figure 2.4). This stereoselectivity results from the front face of the cyclic ring system being hindered by the bicyclic hexane rings.


Figure 2.4: 1D NOESY NMR of compound 90b, showing region $0.00-8.00 \mathrm{ppm}$.

Compounds 90a-b were then subjected to reductive alkylation with $28 \%$ formaldehyde to yield compounds 91a and 91b in $49 \%$ and $26 \%$ yield, respectively. The experimental yields of 91ab highlight the significance of steric hindrance of the substituents at the C-2 position, making the amine less accessible by the formaldehyde.

Structures of 91a-b were confirmed by NMR analysis; the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR showed the newly formed $-\mathrm{NCH}_{3}$ resonances at $\delta 2.29$ and 2.42 ppm , respectively. While the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR confirmed the presence of two $-\mathrm{NCH}_{3}$ peaks at $\delta 35.97$ and 39.16 ppm corresponding to the structure of 91a and 91b respectively, the rest of the spectral features remained relatively similar to that of their corresponding amines. Identities of 91a and 91b were further confirmed by HRMS analysis.

The chemistry used to produce 91a-b from 82a-b was also performed on the chloro-substituted compound 82c. The reduction of $\mathbf{8 2}$ c using either $\mathrm{NaBH}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3}$ or $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ failed to provide the desired product. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR analysis of the crude product revealed a mixture of unidentified compounds. In the attempt to reduce 82c by hydrogenation in the presence of $5 \% \mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}$, an unexpected product $\mathbf{9 2}$ was isolated in $79 \%$ yield (Scheme 2.15). The formation of $\mathbf{9 2}$ can be explained via the palladium catalysed dehalogenation of $\alpha$-haloamides. ${ }^{130-131}$ Compound 92 was then subjected to reduction using $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ to give $\mathbf{9 3}$ in $72 \%$ yield. The structure of $\mathbf{9 3}$ was confirmed by NMR analysis; the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum showed the newly formed $\mathrm{H}-2$ (quintet, $\delta$ $3.61 \mathrm{ppm}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz})$ resonance. The rest of the spectrum remained similar to that of reduced imines 90a-b.


Scheme 2.15: Hydrogenation of compound 82c. Reaction conditions: (a) Pd/C, $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ in dichloromethane.

### 2.2 Drug-like properties of synthesised compounds

Molecular modelling programs such as Discovery Studio (DS) 4.5 can help visualise, build and analyse complex molecular models as well as interpret and predict the drug-like properties of compounds via ADMET (absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion, and toxicity) and QSAR studies (quantitative structural activity relationship). ${ }^{132}$ QSAR studies can be a powerful tool for medicinal chemists to gain a better insight into the structural activity relationship (SAR), to help suggest new molecules to synthesise with the desired biological activities.

The term drug-likeness is often used in drug design; it is a qualitative concept used to determine how "drug-like" a compound is. Factors such as bioavailability, solubility in both water and fat (LogP value), potency ( $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ value), molecular weight, and substructures with known pharmacological properties can all affect the drug-likeness of a compound. Lipinski's rule of five is a traditional method used to evaluate the drug-likeness of compounds. The rules describe the pharmacokinetics of a drug in an organism which includes their absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (ADME). However, it does not predict a compound's toxicity or if the compounds pharmacologically active. Based on the rule of five, an orally active drug has no more than one violation of the following rules:

- LogP is not greater than 5
- Molecular mass is less than 500 Daltons
- No more than 5 hydrogen bond donors
- No more than 10 hydrogen bond acceptors

Despite the predictive power of the rule of five, many use this as more of a guideline, as $16 \%$ of oral drugs violate at least one of the criteria, and $6 \%$ of the natural product-derived drugs violates two or more. Known drugs such as Atorvastatin (Lipitor) 94 and Montelukast (Singulair) 95 violate more than one of Lipinski's rules (Figure 2.5). ${ }^{133}$


94


95

Figure 2.5: Drugs used to treat cardiovascular disease and asthma that violate Lipinski's rule,
Lipitor 94, and Singulair 95 respectively.

Modern methods such as a quantitative estimate of drug-likeness (QED) implemented by modelling software such as Discovery Studio provides a quantitative metric system for assessing the drug-likeness of compounds in early-stage drug discovery. QED values can range from zero (all properties unfavourable) to one (all properties favourable). ${ }^{133}$ Based on the molecular properties calculated by Discovery Studio all of the synthesised compounds obeyed Lipinski's rules of five, as well as scoring highly (closest to $1,0-1$ scale) on the concept of drug-likeness (QED) (Table 2.1). This indicated that all compounds would make ideal drug candidates for further development.

Table 2.1: Drug-likeness and predicted molecular properties of synthesised compounds, as calculated in Discovery Studio.

| Compound | MW $^{\mathrm{a}}$ | LogP $^{\mathrm{b}}$ | Solubility | HA $^{\mathrm{c}}$ | HD $^{\mathrm{d}}$ | Fractional <br> PSA $^{\mathrm{e}}$ | QED |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{8 2 a}$ | 248.189 | 1.167 | -3.729 | 2 | 1 | 0.150 | 0.756 |
| $\mathbf{8 2 b}$ | 276.220 | 2.500 | -4.450 | 2 | 1 | 0.133 | 0.860 |
| $\mathbf{8 2 c}$ | 316.111 | 2.232 | -4.983 | 2 | 1 | 0.134 | 0.811 |
| $\mathbf{6 3}$ | 358.189 | 1.079 | -3.280 | 4 | 1 | 0.206 | 0.603 |
| $\mathbf{8 4}$ | 360.205 | 0.935 | -2.954 | 4 | 1 | 0.204 | 0.755 |
| $\mathbf{9 0 a}$ | 250.205 | 1.105 | -3.310 | 1 | 2 | 0.149 | 0.732 |
| $\mathbf{9 0 b}$ | 278.236 | 2.295 | -4.061 | 1 | 2 | 0.132 | 0.831 |
| $\mathbf{9 1 a}$ | 264.220 | 1.641 | -2.861 | 1 | 1 | 0.107 | 0.781 |
| $\mathbf{9 1 b}$ | 292.251 | 2.831 | -3.598 | 1 | 1 | 0.096 | 0.867 |
| $\mathbf{9 2}$ | 282.150 | 1.699 | -4.396 | 2 | 1 | 0.141 | 0.783 |
| $\mathbf{9 3}$ | 284.166 | 1.421 | -3.990 | 1 | 2 | 0.140 | 0.753 |

${ }^{\mathrm{a}}$ MW: molecular weight
${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ LogP: logarithm of partition coefficient between $n$-octanol and water
${ }^{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{H}$-acceptors: hydrogen bond acceptors
${ }^{\mathrm{d}} \mathrm{H}$-donors: hydrogen bond donors
${ }^{\mathrm{e}}$ Fractional PSA: the ratio of polar surface area divided by the total surface area

### 2.3 ADMET studies

Molecular modelling programs can be applied to find ligands that will specifically interact with a receptor in a hydrophobic, electrostatic and/or hydrogen bonding manner. However, sometimes the best docking score does not always guarantee the desired activity or minimise undesirable side effects. Therefore, during the early stages of drug design one should also take into consideration the pharmacokinetics of the drug from the point of administration to the point that the drug is excreted from the organism. DS 4.5 took into account the ADMET descriptors of ligands and calculated the following absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion, and toxicity properties:

Absorption level predicts human intestinal absorption (HIA) after oral administration.

- Zero indicates good absorption; one indicates moderate, two means low absorption Blood-brain barrier penetration predicts blood-brain barrier ( BBB ) penetration after oral administration.
- Zero indicates very high penetrant, one indicates high, two indicates medium, three indicates low penetrant

Cytochrome P450 2D6 (CYP2D6) inhibition predicts CYP2D6 inhibition (inhibition can cause drug-drug interaction).

- True/False - classification whether a compound is a CYP2D6 inhibitor

Hepatotoxicity predicts potential organ toxicity.

- True/False - classification whether a compound is hepatotoxic

Plasma protein binding predicts whether a compound is likely to be bound to carrier proteins in the blood. Plasma protein binding of a drug can affect the efficiency of the drug.

- True/False - classification whether a compound is highly bounded ( $\geq 90 \%$ bound) to plasma proteins.

Aqueous solubility predicts the solubility of each compound in water at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

- One indicates very low solubility; two indicates low, three indicates good solubility.

Based on the ADMET predictions calculated by Discovery Studios (Table 2.2), all of the synthesised compounds observed good human intestinal absorption scores, as well as highly unlikely to cause drug-drug interactions due to liver metabolism, which suggests the good bioavailabilities of these synthesised compounds. As expected, most of the compounds were predicted to have medium to low blood-brain barrier penetration abilities due to their predicted aqueous solubility and $\log \mathrm{P}$ values.

Furthermore, three of the eleven compounds were predicted to observe hepatotoxicity, while two were predicted to bind to the plasma protein. It is worth noting that these two calculations do not take into account the $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ of the compounds; to determine a compound's toxicity the $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ of the compound would need to considered. Furthermore, the ADMET plot seen in Figure 2.6 showed all the calculated compounds fall within the $95-99 \%$ confidence eclipses, which indicates that the predictions are mathematically valid.

Table 2.2: ADMET properties of synthesised compounds, as calculated in Discovery Studio.

| Compound | HIA <br> level $^{\text {a }}$ | BBB $^{\text {b }}$ | CYP2D6 $^{\text {c }}$ | Hepatotoxicity | Plasma <br> protein <br> binding | Aqueous <br> solubility |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{8 2 a}$ | 0 | 2 | False | True | False | 3 |
| $\mathbf{8 2 b}$ | 0 | 2 | False | False | True | 3 |
| $\mathbf{8 2 c}$ | 0 | 2 | False | True | True | 3 |
| $\mathbf{6 3}$ | 0 | 3 | False | False | False | 3 |
| $\mathbf{8 4}$ | 0 | 3 | False | False | False | 3 |
| $\mathbf{9 0 a}$ | 0 | 2 | False | False | False | 3 |
| $\mathbf{9 0 b}$ | 0 | 2 | False | False | False | 3 |
| $\mathbf{9 1 a}$ | 0 | 2 | False | False | False | 3 |
| $\mathbf{9 1 b}$ | 0 | 1 | False | False | False | 2 |
| $\mathbf{9 2}$ | 0 | 2 | False | True | False | 3 |
| $\mathbf{9 3}$ | 0 | 2 | False | False | False | 3 |

${ }^{\text {a }} \mathrm{HIA}$ level: human intestinal absorption level (inside $95 \%$ confidence level)
${ }^{\text {b }}$ BBB: blood brain barrier penetration levels
${ }^{\text {c }}$ CYP2D6: classification whether a compound is a CYP2D6 inhibitor using the cut-off Bayesian score of 0.161


Figure 2.6: ADMET pot of synthesised compounds, as plotted in Discovery Studio.

This study has determined that the Bridging Ritter reaction can be used to synthesise structurally unique alkaloid-like compounds with desirable calculated drug-like properties. For this reason, the nature of these alkaloid-like molecules will be explored in more detail through the synthesis and derivatisation of tri-cyclic alkaloids using caryophyllene $\mathbf{9 6}$ and monoepoxy 117, as described in Chapter 3.

# Chapter 3 Synthesis of tricyclic alkaloids using Caryophyllene and Monoepoxy 

### 3.1 Introduction

Alkaloids are a well-established drug source via semi-synthesis to provide libraries of compounds that have drug-like properties. ${ }^{134}$ These caryophyllene derived alkaloid-like libraries of compounds can provide a new class of leads for current drug discovery programs. As part of our ongoing research for alkaloid-like compounds as anti-cancer agents, ${ }^{115-116}$ a library of tricyclic caryophyllene derivatives has been developed and described in this chapter. The synthesis of the library will be described using the Ritter reaction as the key reaction. Caryophyllene 96 can be found most abundantly in the stems and flowers of the clove tree Eugenia caryophyllata; in its unusual trans-fused ring structure. The complete stereochemistry of trans-caryophyllene and its cis isomer (isocaryophyllene) have been previously determined. ${ }^{135-137}$ The first total synthesis of trans-caryophyllene and isocaryophyllene conducted by Corey et al. reinforced the endo-double bond arrangements in transcaryophyllene and isocaryophyllene are indeed trans and cis, respectively. ${ }^{138}$

In the early 1950s, Aebi et al. wrote a series of papers documenting the absolute configuration of caryophyllene and its derivatives. ${ }^{135,}$, 137, 139-140 The unusual molecular geometry of caryophyllene had led Corey et al. to choose it as the target for their synthesis. Corey also reported the total synthesis of caryophyllene and isocaryophyllene. The reaction proceeds via the synthesis of a fused four and six-membered rings 98 by a photochemical cycloaddition process, followed by the addition of the five-membered ring $\mathbf{1 0 3}$ via series of reactions (methoxycarbonylation, alkylation, carbonyl addition and Dieckmann condensation). The nine-membered ring was then formed by removing the common carbon bond between the six and five-membered rings (Scheme 3.1). ${ }^{138}$ Other groups subsequently reported other methods,
however, due to its complicated multi-step synthesis, it is more feasible to obtain caryophyllene from the plant. ${ }^{141-144}$





Scheme 3.1: Proposed synthesis of caryophyllene by Corey et al. ${ }^{138}$

Several reports have indicated that caryophyllene can exhibit a range of biological activities such as anti-inflammatory, antibiotic, antioxidant, and anti-carcinogenic effects. ${ }^{138,} 145$ Caryophyllene is commercially available, low-cost, optically active, and already exhibits
therapeutic biological activities. It is, therefore, an attractive building block to generate a variety of tricyclic alkaloid-like compounds.

### 3.1.1 Cyclisation and Wagner-Meerwein Rearrangements

Acid catalysed Wagner-Meerwein rearrangement studies of caryophyllene have been well documented since the 1920s to understand the carbocations formation and transformation to the final products 107, 108, and 109.

The rearrangement of caryophyllene in acidic media was demonstrated by multiple acidcatalysed studies. ${ }^{135-137, ~ 146-148}$ It was observed that when caryophyllene was treated with concentrated sulphuric acid in diethyl ether for 30 min , a product mixture of 14 hydrocarbons and four alcohols had formed. After three days the reaction mixture was simplified, and the major products isolated were mainly caryolane-1-ol 107, clov-2-ene 108 and $\alpha$-neoclovene 109 (Figure 3.1). ${ }^{135}$


107


108


109

Figure 3.1: Structures of caryolane-1-ol 107, clov-2-ene 108 and $\alpha$-neoclovene 109.

As mentioned earlier when caryophyllene was reacted under strong acidic conditions the sum of the products include the four-membered tricyclic caryolane $(\mathbf{1 0 7}, \mathbf{1 1 0})$ the five-membered tricyclic clovane $(\mathbf{1 0 8}, \mathbf{1 1 1}) .{ }^{149}$ Caryolane 110 and clovane $\mathbf{1 1 1}$ arose from the two major conformers of caryophyllene, $\beta \beta$ 112a and $\alpha \alpha$ 113a respectively (Scheme 3.2). The internal double bonds in 112a and 113a selectively reacted first to generated 112b and 113b respectively. The internal bonds were more reactive than their corresponding external because
of the higher accumulation of $\mathrm{sp}^{2}$ electrons than that of the externals. These cyclisations and rearrangements were reversible and led to the most stable isomers, product ratio could also depend on the reactivity and the size of the nitriles used. ${ }^{150}$ The clovane 111 skeleton was formed via a cyclisation on the lower face of the molecule after the expansion of the fourmembered ring (Scheme 3.2). Since the formation of the clovane skeleton 111 required an extra expansion step, it was, therefore, the kinetically unfavoured of the two skeletons. ${ }^{150-151}$


Scheme 3.2: Formation of caryolane 110 and clovane 111 skeletons.

### 3.1.2 Ritter reaction of caryophyllene with various nitriles

The transformations of trans-caryophyllene and its isomers, as well as their multistage rearrangements, were well documented via methods of acid catalysed rearrangements ${ }^{149}$ followed by the nucleophilic addition of nitrile. ${ }^{151-152}$ The unique cyclobutane fused to a ninemembered ring structure of trans-caryophyllene $\mathbf{9 6}$ has provided the basis for the synthesis of a variety of tricyclic alkaloid-like molecules. Further acid catalysed cyclisation studies of caryophyllene, and its monoepoxide will form the base of this chapter discussion.

Acid catalysed cyclisation studies of caryophyllene, and its monoepoxide revealed the formation of two tricyclic products, compounds $\mathbf{1 1 4}$ and $\mathbf{1 1 5}$ (Figure 3.2). ${ }^{151}$


114


115

Figure 3.2: Structures of 114, and 115.

It was not until the early 2000s that chemists started exploring the chemistry of caryophyllene and the range of structurally unique compounds it can form. ${ }^{150,152}$ In light of this, Yarovaya et al. investigated the reactions of caryophyllene and its derivatives with acetonitrile under Ritter reaction conditions to yield optically active amides $\mathbf{1 1 4}[\alpha]_{D}^{20} 97.0^{\circ}$, and $\mathbf{1 1 5}[\alpha]_{D}^{20}-38.0^{\circ}$ with tricyclic skeletons. ${ }^{151}$ They observed the dissolution of caryophyllene 96, isocaryophyllene 116, caryophyllene $4 \beta, 5 \alpha$-epoxide 117, and isocaryophyllene $4 \beta, 5 \alpha$-epoxide 118 in a system of acetonitrile and sulfuric acid followed by treatment with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate to afford tricyclic amides with two different cyclic skeletons (Figure 3.3). However,
the synthesis of tricyclic amides using various of nitriles with caryophyllene and derivatives were not explored.

96

116

117

118

Figure 3.3: Structures of caryophyllene 96, isocaryophyllene 116, caryophyllene $4 \beta, 5 \alpha-$ epoxide 117, isocaryophyllene and $4 \beta, 5 \alpha$-epoxide 118 .

In this project, treating caryophyllene $\mathbf{9 6}$ with varies nitrile under strong acidic conditions afforded optically active tricyclic amides 119a-i and 120a-d (Table 3.1) of only two tricyclic skeletons, caryolane $\mathbf{1 1 9}$ and clovane $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ (Scheme 3.3). ${ }^{151}$ The nitriles were chosen based on their reactivity and the ability to provide a variety of substituents at the $\mathrm{C}-18$ position which can affect the biological activity of the respective compounds (Scheme 3.3). Furthermore, the reactivity of nitriles used and the observed yields of these compounds were a reflection on the composition of the two major conformers present in caryophyllene $\mathbf{9 6}$ under strong acidic conditions.


Scheme 3.3: General synthesis of $\mathbf{1 1 9}$ (caryolane), and $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ (clovane) from caryophyllene with various nitriles. Reaction conditions: (a) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}, \mathrm{RCN}$. (b) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$.

It was observed that the dissolution of caryophyllene 96 with acetonitrile, propionitrile, chloroacetonitrile and benzonitrile under the Ritter reaction conditions furnished mainly optically active compounds of both caryolane $\mathbf{1 1 9}$ and clovane $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ skeletons in ratios of 1:1, $2: 1,3: 1$, and $4: 1$ respectively. It is expected that as the reactivity of the nitrile decreases with increase in the bulkiness, leading to the observed ratio of formation would favour the caryolane skeleton 119. This selectivity toward the caryolane skeleton 119 was further confirmed when the least reactive and bulkier nitriles were used (Table 3.1).

Table 3.1: List of tricyclic amides synthesised from caryophyllene 96.

| Compound | R | Yield (\%) | $[\alpha]_{D}^{T}\left({ }^{\circ}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 a}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | 36 | 49.6 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 b}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ | 55 | 42.9 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 c}$ | $\mathrm{ClCH}_{2}$ | 63 | 30.6 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 d}$ | Ph | 57 | 27.3 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 e}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ | 58 | 50.7 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 f}$ | $\mathrm{ClCH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ | 59 | 27.7 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 g}$ | $\mathrm{ClCH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ | 29 | 32.3 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 h}$ | $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{NCH}_{2}$ | 75 | -21.0 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 i}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{~S}$ | 1 | 31.0 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 a}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | 36 | -24.4 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 b}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ | 28 | -4.3 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 c}$ | $\mathrm{ClCH}_{2}$ | 28 | 3.9 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 d}$ | Ph | 19 | 18.0 |

The structures of the compounds shown in Table 3.1 were confirmed by 1D and 2D-NMR experiments, their assignments were based on the published data for $N-[(1 R, 2 S, 5 R, 8 R)-4,4,8-$ trimethyl-1-tricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecanyl]acetamide $\mathbf{1 1 9 a}$ and $N-[(1 S, 2 S, 5 S, 8 S)-4,4,8-$ trimethyl-2-tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecanyl]acetamide 120a. ${ }^{151}$ Similar chemical shifts and distinct splitting of H-2 and NH resonances proved the structural identities of synthesised compounds, while specific optical rotations suggest all synthesised compounds were optically active (Table 3.1). It is worth noting that the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra of all the caryolane 119a-i skeleton compounds showed characteristic H-16 ( $\delta 5.10 \mathrm{ppm}$ ), H-2 and H-11' (multiplet, $\delta$
$2.00-2.50 \mathrm{ppm}$ ) resonances (Figure 3.4). The coupling constants of $\mathrm{H}-2$ and $\mathrm{H}-11$ ' were not possible to be measured. The overlapping of $\mathrm{H}-2$ and $\mathrm{H}-11^{\prime}$ was confirmed by the HSQC NMR experiment (Figure 3.5).




Figure 3.4: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound $\mathbf{1 1 9 b}$, showing region $2.00-5.80 \mathrm{ppm}$.


Figure 3.5: 2D HSQC spectrum of compound 119b, showing region $2.10-2.50 \mathrm{ppm}$.
The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra of all the clovane 120a-d skeleton compounds showed the characteristic H-16 (doublet, $\delta 5.25 \mathrm{ppm}, J=8.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) and H-2 (doublet of the doublet of doublets, $\delta 4.15$ ppm, $J=6.00,9.50,12.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) resonances (Figure 3.6). Furthermore, the identities of the synthesised compounds were supported by HRMS analysis.
(b)


Figure 3.6: (a) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound $\mathbf{1 2 0 b}$, showing region $2.00-5.50 \mathrm{ppm}$, (b)
Expansion of region $4.10-4.20 \mathrm{ppm}$.

### 3.1.3 Ritter reaction of caryophyllene monoepoxide with various nitriles

The formations of oxazolines from the reaction of epoxides with nitriles were reported in literature. ${ }^{153-156}$ In 2003, Yarovaya et al. reported the synthesis of substituted 2-oxazolines $\mathbf{1 2 2}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 3}$ under acid catalysed conditions of citral 6,7 -epoxides $\mathbf{1 2 1}$ with acetonitrile. The reaction proceeds via the epoxide ring opening followed by the formation of the 2-oxazoline ring shown in Scheme 3.4. ${ }^{157}$ However, there are no reports for the synthesis of oxazoline compounds using caryophyllene epoxide as starting material.



Scheme 3.4: Proposed mechanism of substituted 2-oxazolines $\mathbf{1 2 2} / \mathbf{1 2 3}$ from 6,7-epoxide

$$
121 .
$$

Aebi, Barton and Lindsey demonstrated over a mild acid-catalysed hydration of caryophyllene oxide 117 and isocaryophyllene oxide to form glycol $\mathbf{1 2 4}$ stereoisomers at C-9 position (Scheme 3.5). ${ }^{140}$


Scheme 3.5: General synthesis of glycol from caryophyllene.

With these synthetic outcome found in $\mathbf{1 1 7}$, there is a great potential for $\mathbf{1 1 7}$ to be used as starting material. The approach would allow for the expansion of the library as well as diversifying the structures of the compounds.

The reaction between $4 \beta, 5 \alpha$-epoxide 117 and various nitriles under Ritter reaction conditions yielded the alcohol-amide $\mathbf{1 2 5}$ and diamide structures $\mathbf{1 2 6}$ in four minutes (Scheme 3.6).


Scheme 3.6: General synthesis of compounds from caryophyllene monoepoxide 117 via the Ritter reaction. Reaction conditions: (a) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}, \mathrm{RCN}$. (b) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$.

The reaction conditions were optimised by varying parameters such as reaction time ( $1 \mathrm{~min}-$ 4 h and 24 h ) and temperature ( $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 30 min then at room temperature) with the attempt to favour the formation of alcohol-amide structure 125. The ratio between the formation of compounds $\mathbf{1 2 5}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 6}$ was dependent on the duration of the reaction in an acidic medium as well as the size and nucleophilicity of the nitriles (Table 3.2). However, due to the catalytic nature of concentrated sulfuric acid that led to the formation of dication at C-2 and C-9 positions respectively. In which case, only the diamides 126a-e were isolated (Table 3.3). It was observed that carbocations formed at the C-2 and C-9 positions, perhaps in less than 1 minute in the presence of concentrated sulfuric acid and acetonitrile at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Reaction times were extended for the slightly weaker nucleophiles and/or bulkier nitriles to afford the diamide 126 as the only product.

Table 3.2: Ratio of formation of alcohol-amide and diamide based on the duration of the reaction.

| Time (min) | Acetonitrile |  | Propionitrile |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Compound 125a | Compound 126e | Alcohol-amide | Compound 126d |
| 1 | 4 | 1 | - | - |
| 5 | - | 1 | - | - |
| 30 | - | 1 | - | - |
| 60 | - | 1 | - | - |
| 120 | - | 1 | - | - |
| 180 | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| 240 | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| Overnight | - |  | 1 |  |

It is worth mentioning that the cation arising from the epoxide ring underwent rearrangement forming exclusively the clovane skeleton products $\mathbf{1 2 5}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 6}$ as shown in Scheme 3.7. Out of the two possible carbocations $\mathbf{1 1 7 b}$ and $\mathbf{1 1 7 d}$ that formed, $\mathbf{1 1 7 b}$ underwent nucleophilic attack with another mole of nitrile to provide the clovane $\mathbf{1 2 5}$. While $\mathbf{1 1 7 d}$ reacted with 2 mole equivalent of nitrile to give $\mathbf{1 2 6}$ (Table 3.3). ${ }^{158}$ The formation of the major diamide products 126a-e resulted from the dehydration of $\mathbf{1 1 7} \mathrm{c}$ to form carbocation intermediate $\mathbf{1 1 7 d}$ that further reacted with another mole of nitrile to give $\mathbf{1 2 6}$.




Scheme 3.7: Epoxide ring opening and rearrangement.

Table 3.3: List of tricyclic amide-alcohol, and diamides synthesised from caryophyllene monoepoxide 117.

| Compound | R | Yield (\%) | $[\alpha]_{D}^{T}\left({ }^{\circ}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1 2 5 a}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | 20 | -28.7 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}$ | $\mathrm{ClCH}_{2}$ | 34 | -15.4 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 b}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ | 9 | -63.9 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 c}$ | Ph | 17 | 0.36 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 d}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ | 56 | -33.4 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 e}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | 71 | -54.4 |

The structures of the synthesised compounds 125a and 126a-e were confirmed using 1D and 2D-NMR experiments; their assignments were based on the spectral data from their corresponding mono-amides 120a-d. The orientation of the amide substituents at the C-2 position in compounds 125a and 126a-e were assigned based on published data for clovane-2,9-diols 124, similar chemical shifts and coupling constants confirmed the orientations of the amides. ${ }^{137}$ The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra for compounds $\mathbf{1 2 5 a}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 6 d}$ are analogous to each other,
with the exception of $\mathrm{H}-9$ resonances. The vicinal coupling constant for $\mathrm{H}-9$ (doublet, $\delta 3.60$ ppm, $J=9.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) for compound 126e indicates that it is in the equatorial conformation as the C ring exists in the chair conformation. Similar coupling constants were observed for all diamide compounds 126a-e. 2D NOESY experiment was carried out for compound 126e to ascertain the relative stereochemistry at C-9. There were no cross-peaks observed between H 9 and H-15 protons which supported the (R)-configuration at C-9 (Figure 3.7).


Figure 3.7: Molecular model of compound 126e (Discovery Studio 4.5), showing no NOE correlations between $\mathrm{H}-9$ and $\mathrm{H}-15$ protons.

Consequently, H-9 (quartet, $\delta 3.30 \mathrm{ppm}, J=7.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) in compound 125a is also in the equatorial position while the hydroxyl group is in the axial position as previously established in the literature. ${ }^{137} 2 \mathrm{D}$ NOESY experiment was also carried out for compound $\mathbf{1 2 5 a}$ to confirm the relative stereochemistry at C-9. There were no cross-peaks observed between $\mathrm{H}-9$ and $\mathrm{H}-$ 15 protons and supported the $(R)$-configuration at C-9 (Figure 3.8).


Figure 3.8: Molecular model of compound 125a (Discovery Studio 4.5), showing no NOE correlations between $\mathrm{H}-9$ and $\mathrm{H}-15$ protons.

It is worth mentioning that the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra for the rest of the synthesised compounds showed characteristic H-2 (doublet of doublet of doublets, $\delta 4.15 \mathrm{ppm}, J=6.00,9.50,12.50$ Hz ) splitting for a clovane skeleton (Figure 3.9).
(b)


(a)


Figure 3.9: (a) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{1 2 6 d}$, showing region $2.00-5.80 \mathrm{ppm}$, (b) Expansion of region $4.10-4.16 \mathrm{ppm}$.

### 3.2 Derivatisation of caryolane and clovane amines

The amide compounds described in Chapter 3.1.2 observed great potentiating anticancer effects against the triple-negative MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cell line (Figure 4.3). In light of this, the observed drug-like properties of these synthesised amides would make them ideal starting materials for further derivatisation. A small library of novel amines with similar structural integrity as their parent compounds $\mathbf{1 1 9} \mathbf{c}$, and $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ c has been developed using reductive alkylation, and their synthesis described in this chapter.

### 3.2.1 Amide cleavage under mild acidic conditions

As previously mentioned in Chapter 3, the Ritter reaction with caryophyllene resulted in the formation of two amide compounds $\mathbf{1 1 9} \mathbf{c}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ c. The chloroacetyl $\left(\mathrm{ClCH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}\right)$ group can
be readily cleaved under mild conditions with thiourea and acetic acid to afford primary amines 127a, 128a and 129 in reasonable yields, 58, 65, and $33 \%$ respectively (Scheme 3.8). Amines 127a and 128a were further derivatised via reductive alkylation with various aldehydes. The outcome of these reactions will be discussed in detailed in section 3.2.2.

$\xrightarrow{(\mathrm{a})}$

127a

$\xrightarrow{(a)}$

128a




Scheme 3.8: Amide cleavage under mild acetic conditions, followed by reductive alkylation. Reaction conditions: (a) thiourea (2-mole equiv.), acetic acid in dry ethanol, reflux overnight.

The structures of the compounds $\mathbf{1 2 7 a}, \mathbf{1 2 8} \mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 9}$ shown in Scheme 3.8 were confirmed by 1D and 2D-NMR experiments; their assignments were based on the spectral data from their respective amides $\mathbf{1 1 9 c}, \mathbf{1 2 0}$ c, and 126a. Similar chemical shifts and coupling constants proved the structural identities of these compounds. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectral data of compounds 133a and 134a showed the absence of chloroamide $\left(\mathrm{ClCH}_{2} \mathrm{CONH}\right)$ resonances at $\delta 5.30 \mathrm{ppm}$. This was further confirmed by the absence of carbonyl resonances in the typical region of $\delta 172$ ppm in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra of 133a and 134a.

Furthermore, the H-2 (doublet of triplets, $\delta 2.26 \mathrm{ppm}, J=2.50,16.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) splitting pattern for 127a remained the same for a caryolane skeleton (Figure 3.10c). Whereas, the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum for 128a showed changes in the $\mathrm{H}-2$ (doublet of doublets, $\delta 2.86 \mathrm{ppm}, J=5.50,12.00$ $\mathrm{Hz})$ splitting which have not been observed before for a clovane skeleton (Figure 3.10a). The observed upfield chemical shift of $\mathrm{H}-2$, as well as the change of splitting patterns in comparison to that of its precursor 118c (Figure 3.10b), was expected for compound 128a due to the presence of the primary amine functional group. Despite these small spectral differences, the rest of the NMR spectrum of 128a remained relatively similar to its respective amide $\mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$.
(a)

(b)

H-2

(c)

> H-2


Figure 3.10: (a) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of 128a, showing H-2 as a doublet of doublet at $\delta 2.86$ ppm. (b) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of 120c, showing a characteristic $\mathrm{H}-2$ splitting pattern for clovane skeleton at 4.13 ppm . (c) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{1 2 7}$ a, indicating a characteristic $\mathrm{H}-2$ splitting pattern for caryolane skeleton at $\delta 2.26 \mathrm{ppm}$.

It is worth noting that due to the presence of the amine $\left(\mathrm{NH}_{2}\right)$ functional group, similar upfield chemical shift and changes in H-2 (doublet of doublets, $\delta 2.87 \mathrm{ppm}, J=6.00,12.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ). The
splitting pattern was also observed in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound $\mathbf{1 2 9}$ (Figure 3.11) in comparison to its respective amide 126a.



Figure 3.11: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound $\mathbf{1 2 9}$, showing region $1.80-3.00 \mathrm{ppm}$.

### 3.2.2 Reductive alkylation of amides

The chemistry of nitrogen-containing compounds plays a central role in organic synthesis. The interaction between nitrogen-containing compounds and living organisms has led the pharmaceutical industry to the development of many drugs containing this atom. Amines are one of the most important functional groups amongst these nitrogen-containing compounds. ${ }^{159}$ Methods such as reductive alkylation and amination of aryl halides have been used to synthesise amines of good yields.

To expand the library of alkaloid-like molecules for drug discovery, the existing library of tricyclic caryolane and clovane skeleton compounds was derivatised into a new library of tricyclic mono- and dialkylated-amines via a reductive $N$-alkylation method with various aldehydes (Scheme 3.9). Out of the newly synthesised derivatives 127a-e and 128a-d, a few
di-alkylated products $\mathbf{1 2 7 b}$, and $\mathbf{1 2 8 b} \mathbf{- c}$ were observed (Table 3.4). This was expected as the smaller aldehyde (formaldehyde) tend to alkylate faster due to less steric hindrance, whereas the bulkier aldehydes (butanal) required longer reaction time for the formation di-alkylated products. The mono-alkylated product was observed in the mixture of the di-alkylated product, however this could couldn't be controlled by either stoichiometry or reaction time. Furthermore, it was very difficult to isolate the mono-alkylated product from the di-alkylated product, hence it was decided to ultimately synthesis di-alkylated products.



Scheme 3.9: Derivatisation of tricyclic caryolane and clovane skeleton.
Reaction conditions: (a) aldehyde (5-mole equiv.), $\mathrm{NaB}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3} \mathrm{H}$ (10-mole equiv.) in dichloromethane, acetic acid, overnight at room temperature.

Table 3.4: List of tricyclic caryolane and clovane skeleton derivatives.

| Compound | $\mathrm{R}^{1}$ | $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ | Yield (\%) | $[\alpha]_{D}^{T}\left({ }^{\circ}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 a}$ | H | H | 58 | -8.6 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 b}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | 71 | -4.0 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7} \mathbf{c}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ | H | 69 | 0.1 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 d}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3}$ | H | 50 | 0.8 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 e}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{4}$ | H | 79 | 2.0 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 a}$ | H | H | 65 | 9.2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 b}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | 91 | 17.3 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 c}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3}$ | 57 | 13.9 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 d}$ | PhCH | H | 66 | 32.4 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 9}$ | H | H | 33 | -13.3 |

Following the amide cleavage, compounds $\mathbf{1 2 7 a}$, and $\mathbf{1 2 8 a}$ were then subjected to reductive alkylation with $28 \%$ formaldehyde to yield tertiary amines $\mathbf{1 2 7 b}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 8 b}$ in 71 and $91 \%$ yield, respectively. The yields of $\mathbf{1 2 7 b}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 8 b}$ highlight the significance of steric hindrance of the substituents at the C-1 and C-2 positions of the caryolane and clovane skeletons, respectively, making amine 127a less accessible by formaldehyde. It should be noted that just like the amides synthesised from caryophyllene, these novel amines are also optically active, except secondary amines $\mathbf{1 2 7}$ c, and $\mathbf{1 2 7 d}$ which exists in a racemic mixture with observed specific optical rotations of 0.1 and 0.8 degrees, respectively (Table 3.4).

NMR analysis confirmed structures of compounds $\mathbf{1 2 7 b}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 8 b}$; the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR showed the newly formed $-\mathrm{N}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)_{2}$ resonances at $\delta 2.21$ and 2.31 ppm as broad singlets, respectively. Characteristic caryolane skeleton H-2 splitting (doublet of triplets, $\delta 2.16 \mathrm{ppm}, J=8.00,14.50$ Hz ) was shown in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{1 2 7} \mathbf{b}$. While for compound $\mathbf{1 2 8 b}$ only a multiplet ( $\delta 2.20-2.30$ ) for $\mathrm{H}-2$ was observed, this was due to peak overlap with $-\mathrm{N}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)_{2}$. 2D HSQC study of compound $\mathbf{1 2 8} \mathbf{b}$ revealed the $\mathrm{H}-2$ resonance overlapped with the $-\mathrm{N}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)_{2}$ resonance at $2.20-2.30 \mathrm{ppm}$. Therefore, it was not possible to identify the splitting of $\mathrm{H}-2$ (Figure 3.12). The extent of overlapping protons in the caryolane skeleton can be seen in the 2D HSQC spectral data of compound $\mathbf{1 2 7 b}$, as there are many multiplets in the region $\delta 0.9-1.9 \mathrm{ppm}$ (Figure 3.13). The rest of the spectral features for $\mathbf{1 2 7 b}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 8 b}$ remained relatively similar to that of their starting amines, and their identities were further confirmed by HRMS analysis.


Figure 3.12: 2D HSQC NMR spectrum of compound 128b, showing region $1.60-3.00 \mathrm{ppm}$.


Figure 3.13: 2D HSQC NMR spectrum of compound 127b, showing region $0.90-1.90 \mathrm{ppm}$.

As mentioned previously, di-alkylation product 128c was observed when butanal was reacted with amine 128a, however, no di-alkylation was observed for the reaction between butanal and the amine of the caryolane skeleton $\mathbf{1 2 7 a}$. The difference between the yields of the monoalkylated $\mathbf{1 2 7 d}(50 \%)$ and di-alkylated $\mathbf{1 2 8 c}(59 \%)$ products suggests the steric hindrance at the C-1 position of caryolane is greater than that of the steric hindrance at the C-2 position of clovane.

Furthermore, structures of mono-substituted 127d and di-substituted 128c amines were also confirmed by NMR analysis; the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of the di-alkylated product $\mathbf{1 2 8}$ c which revealed $\mathrm{CH}_{2}-17 / 18$ resonances as multiplets ( $\delta 2.30-2.53 \mathrm{ppm}$ ), characteristic $\mathrm{H}-2$ resonance (dd, $\delta 2.59 \mathrm{ppm}, J=13.00,5.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) (Figure 3.14), and overlapping $\mathrm{CH}_{3}-23 / 24$ resonances ( t ,
$\delta 0.90 \mathrm{ppm}, J=7.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ). The overlapping resonances were resolved in the 2D HSQC experiment (Figure 3.15). The remainder of the synthesised amines in this chapter was characterised similarly.



Figure 3.14: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of compound $\mathbf{1 2 8 c}$ in $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ showing region $2.30-2.60$ ppm.


Figure 3.15: 2D HSQC NMR spectrum of compound 128c, showing region $0.08-1.10 \mathrm{ppm}$.

### 3.3 Drug-like properties of synthesised compounds

As described earlier in Chapter 2, molecular modelling software Discovery Studio 4.5 (DS 4.5) was used to assess the drug-like properties and predict the ADMET properties of the synthesised compounds. A quantitative estimate of drug-likeness (QED) was used to evaluate the drug-likeness of synthesised compounds 119a-i, 120a-d, 125a, 126a-e, 127a-e, 128a-d, and 129. QED values can range from zero (all properties unfavourable) to one (all properties favourable). ${ }^{133}$ The molecular properties calculated by Discovery Studio are shown in Table 3.5. The data suggest that all synthesised compounds would make good drug candidates for further development. Based on the calculation, only four (126c, 127e, and 128c-d) of the synthesised compounds violated one of the Lipinski's rules of five, while all of the synthesised compounds scored highly (closest to $1,0-1$ scale) on the concept of drug-likeness (QED) (Table 3.5).

Table 3.5: Quantitative Drug-likeness (QED) and predicted molecular properties of
synthesised compounds, as calculated in Discovery Studio.

| Compound | MW $^{\mathrm{a}}$ | LogP $^{\mathrm{b}}$ | Solubility | HA $^{\mathrm{c}}$ | HD $^{\mathrm{d}}$ | Fractional <br> PSA $^{\mathrm{e}}$ | QED |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 a}$ | 263.418 | 3.160 | -5.241 | 1 | 1 | 0.094 | 0.773 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 b}$ | 277.445 | 3.827 | -5.557 | 1 | 1 | 0.089 | 0.816 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 c}$ | 297.863 | 3.693 | -5.802 | 1 | 1 | 0.089 | 0.774 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 d}$ | 325.488 | 4.825 | -6.900 | 1 | 1 | 0.080 | 0.829 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 e}$ | 305.498 | 4.740 | -6.457 | 1 | 1 | 0.080 | 0.798 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 f}$ | 339.943 | 4.719 | -7.030 | 1 | 1 | 0.076 | 0.721 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 g}$ | 311.890 | 3.941 | -6.132 | 1 | 1 | 0.084 | 0.786 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 h}$ | 278.433 | 2.199 | -4.833 | 2 | 2 | 0.170 | 0.813 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 i}$ | 295.483 | 4.362 | -5.576 | 2 | 1 | 0.162 | 0.822 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 a}$ | 263.418 | 3.162 | -5.389 | 1 | 1 | 0.093 | 0.773 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 b}$ | 277.445 | 3.829 | -5.704 | 1 | 1 | 0.088 | 0.816 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 c}$ | 297.863 | 3.694 | -5.959 | 1 | 1 | 0.088 | 0.774 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 d}$ | 325.488 | 4.826 | -7.057 | 1 | 1 | 0.080 | 0.829 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 5 a}$ | 279.418 | 2.060 | -4.275 | 2 | 2 | 0.153 | 0.772 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}$ | 389.360 | 2.857 | -6.198 | 2 | 2 | 0.143 | 0.727 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 b}$ | 404.629 | 4.950 | -7.376 | 2 | 2 | 0.122 | 0.601 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 c}$ | 444.608 | 5.120 | -8.347 | 2 | 2 | 0.122 | 0.688 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 d}$ | 348.523 | 3.125 | -5.646 | 2 | 2 | 0.143 | 0.820 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 e}$ | 320.470 | 1.792 | -5.059 | 2 | 2 | 0.156 | 0.815 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 a}$ | 221.382 | 3.139 | -4.855 | 1 | 1 | 0.097 | 0.668 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 b}$ | 249.435 | 4.107 | -4.986 | 1 | 0 | 0.010 | 0.676 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 c}$ | 263.461 | 4.443 | -6.392 | 1 | 1 | 0.037 | 0.793 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 d}$ | 277.488 | 4.899 | -6.931 | 1 | 1 | 0.035 | 0.770 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 e}$ | 291.514 | 5.356 | -7.479 | 1 | 1 | 0.033 | 0.719 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 a}$ | 221.382 | 3.140 | -4.990 | 1 | 1 | 0.096 | 0.668 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 b}$ | 249.435 | 4.108 | -5.069 | 1 | 0 | 0.010 | 0.676 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 c}$ | 333.594 | 6.765 | -8.017 | 1 | 0 | 0.007 | 0.500 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 d}$ | 311.504 | 5.155 | -7.762 | 1 | 1 | 0.033 | 0.813 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 9}$ | 236.396 | 1.749 | -4.214 | 2 | 2 | 0.183 | 0.673 |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ MW: molecular weight
${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ LogP: logarithm of partition coefficient between $n$-octanol and water
${ }^{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{H}$-acceptors: hydrogen bond acceptors
${ }^{\mathrm{d}} \mathrm{H}$-donors: hydrogen bond donors
${ }^{e}$ Fractional PSA: the ratio of polar surface area divided by the total surface area

### 3.4 ADMET studies

ADMET studies were conducted on the synthesised compounds to predict the pharmacokinetics of the drug from the point of administration to the point the drug is excreted from the organism. Based on the ADMET predictions calculated by DS 4.5 (Table 3.6), all of the synthesised compounds observed good human intestinal absorption scores, as well as very high to medium blood-brain barrier penetration abilities. Most of the compounds are unlikely to cause drug-drug interactions due to liver metabolism except secondary amines (127c-e, 128b-d). This suggests good bioavailabilities of these synthesised compounds. Even though the predicted hepatotoxicity and plasma protein binding of the synthesised compounds were less than ideal (Table 3.6), it is worth noting that these two calculations do not take into account the $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ of the compounds, and therefore the predicted hepatotoxicity is at an unknown concentration. Furthermore, the ADMET plot seen in Figure 3.16 showed all the calculated compounds fall within the $95-99 \%$ confidence eclipses, which indicates that the predictions are mathematically valid.

Table 3.6: ADMET properties of synthesised compounds, as calculated in Discovery Studio.

| Compound | HIA $^{\text {level }}$ | BBB $^{\text {b }}$ | CYP2D6 $^{\text {c }}$ | Hepatotoxicity | Plasma <br> protein <br> binding | Aqueous <br> solubility |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 a}$ | 0 | 1 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 b}$ | 0 | 1 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 c}$ | 0 | 1 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 d}$ | 0 | 0 | False | True | True | 1 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 e}$ | 0 | 0 | False | False | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 f}$ | 0 | 0 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 g}$ | 0 | 1 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 h}$ | 0 | 2 | False | True | True | 3 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 i}$ | 0 | 0 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 a}$ | 0 | 1 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 b}$ | 0 | 1 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 c}$ | 0 | 1 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 d}$ | 0 | 0 | False | True | True | 1 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 5 a}$ | 0 | 2 | False | False | False | 3 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}$ | 0 | 2 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 b}$ | 0 | 1 | False | False | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 c}$ | 0 | 1 | False | True | True | 1 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 d}$ | 0 | 2 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 e}$ | 0 | 3 | False | True | False | 3 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 a}$ | 0 | 1 | False | False | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 b}$ | 0 | 0 | False | False | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 c}$ | 0 | 0 | True | False | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 d}$ | 0 | 0 | True | False | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 e}$ | 0 | 0 | True | True | True | 1 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 a}$ | 0 | 1 | False | True | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 b}$ | 0 | 0 | True | False | True | 2 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 c}$ | 2 | 0 | True | False | True | 1 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 d ~}$ | 0 | 0 | True | False | True | 1 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 9}$ | 0 | 2 | False | True | False | 3 |

${ }^{\text {a }} \mathrm{HIA}$ level: human intestinal absorption level (inside $95 \%$ confidence level)
${ }^{\text {b }}$ BBB: blood brain barrier penetration levels
${ }^{\text {c }}$ CYP2D6: classification whether a compound is a CYP2D6 inhibitor using the cut-off Bayesian score of 0.161


Figure 3.16: ADMET pot of synthesised compounds, as plotted in Discovery Studio.

The derivatisation reactions discussed in this chapter were able to provide diversity to the library of alkaloid-like compounds containing the caryolane $\mathbf{1 1 0}$ and clovane $\mathbf{1 1 1}$ core structures. In order to assess the anti-cancer activity of this class of compounds, several biological assays (anti-proliferative, cell cycle, and apoptosis) were carried out and described in Chapter 4.

## Chapter 4 Biological Evaluation for Anticancer Activities

### 4.1 Introduction

As discussed in Chapter 1.1.1, the various subtypes of breast cancer overexpress receptors for oestrogen, progesterone and human epidermal growth factor receptor 2. Activation of these receptors drives cell proliferation, and modern chemotherapies have successfully targeted receptor activation to produce significant improvements in patient survival. Triple-negative lack all three receptors and are therefore unresponsive to current chemotherapy agents that target these receptors. Also, triple negative breast cancers are aggressive and highly metastatic and therefore represent an important target for anticancer drug development. Therefore, in this thesis, the anticancer activity of the synthesised alkaloid-like compounds was assessed against the triple negative MDA-MB-231 cell line. The active compounds to emerge from this testing were also assessed for activity against the lesser aggressive and more common ER+ breast cancer cell line MCF-7, and hence investigates the compounds' selectivity towards the triple negative breast cancer.

### 4.1.1 National Cancer Institute broad screening

The compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ was synthesised previously by our research group and selected by the US National Cancer Institute (NCI) as a candidate for their standard anticancer screening program. ${ }^{160}$ Compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ was tested in vitro against nine classes of cancer types (leukaemia, non-small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, central nervous system cancer, melanoma, ovarian cancer, renal cancer, prostate cancer and breast cancer). Significant anticancer activity was determined in every case for the 48 different cell lines employed in the screening program; selective results are summarised in Appendix 7.1.1.

Compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ is more selective towards specific tumour types, observing strong $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ values (Appendix 7.1.2) $<10 \mu \mathrm{M}$ towards leukaemia, colon, and melanoma cell lines (SK-MEL-28
$\left.\mathrm{IC}_{50}=1.8 \mu \mathrm{M}\right)$. Out of the six-cell lines screened for leukaemia CCRF-CEM, HL60, MOLT4, and RPMI-8226 showed activity with $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ of $4.4,5.5,2.4$, and $4.1 \mu \mathrm{M}$ respectively. This suggests that compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ is more active towards acute lymphoblastic leukemia both T-cell and B-cell, as well as acute promyelocytic leukemia, and less active towards chronic myelogenous leukaemia which observed a threefold increase in the $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ values comparing to that of lymphoblastic and promyelocytic leukaemia. The selectivity of compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ towards the lymphoblastic and promyelocytic leukemia cell lines could be due to the similarities present in the immunohistochemistry of the CCRF-CEM, HL60, MOLT4, and RPMI-8226 cell lines such as the CD antigen expression patterns, and the expression of both TCR- $\alpha \beta$ and TdT genes.

Based on the NCI broad screening, compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ is an active anticancer agent with $\mathrm{IC}_{50}<10$ $\mu \mathrm{M}$ on selective groups of tumour types such as leukaemia, colon, melanoma and breast cancer. One can only speculate the activity is related to the similarities in the immunohistochemistry patterns of these cell lines. Future investigation is needed to determine the connection between the observed activities across these cell lines from the broad screening. These results further indicated that the series of alkaloid-like compounds synthesised could be biologically active compounds, in particular against cancerous cells.

Amongst the breast cancer cell lines, some variation in activity was observed. The proliferation of most of these cell lines was potently inhibited by $\mathbf{6 3}$. Even thought, aggressive and highly metastatic MDA-MB-231 cell line was the least active $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=38.9 \mu \mathrm{M}\right)$, this finding has provided a starting point of the discovery. In the current setting, the primary focus of this project is discovery agents that target breast cancer cell lines.

### 4.1.2 Antiproliferative activity in breast cancer cell lines

### 4.1.2.1 Antiproliferative activity of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene system and derivatives in triple negative cell line

To evaluate the anticancer activity of the synthesised compounds, 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-5-(3-carboxymethoxyphenyl)-2-(4-sulfophenyl)-2H-tetrazolium (MTS) cell proliferation assay was performed using the aggressive triple negative breast cancer cell line, MDA-MB231. Compounds $\mathbf{8 2} \mathbf{a}-\mathbf{c}, \mathbf{8 4}, \mathbf{9 0} \mathbf{a}-\mathbf{b}, \mathbf{9 1 a - b}, \mathbf{9 2}$ and $\mathbf{9 3}$ were initially screened against MDA-MB-231 cells at 25 and $50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ (Figure 4.1). From this screening, 82c emerged as the only active compound and was selected for further MTS assays to determine an $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$. Thus, MDA-MB-231 cells were treated with $\mathbf{8 2}$ c in varying concentrations, ranging from $1.00 \mu \mathrm{M}$ to $28 \mu \mathrm{M}$ and a dose-response curve was constructed (Figure 4.2A). Using a nonlinear regression analysis (Goodness of fit) from GraphPad Prism 7.02, an $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ of $7.9 \pm 1.5 \mu \mathrm{M}$ was determined. In contrast, the analogues synthesised from acetonitrile compounds 82a, 90a, 84, and propionitrile compounds $\mathbf{8 2 b}$ and $\mathbf{9 0 b}$ were inactive at the maximum concentration tested of $50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ (Figure 4.1). This suggests the antiproliferative activity of the compound increased dramatically when in the presence of chlorine at the C-2 and C-18 positions of the tricyclic scaffold. This was not surprising as the corresponding chloroacetyl derivatives can be easily alkylated with the amino acids in enzymes or receptors, and thus the cytotoxicity of compound 82c could be due to the electrophilicity of the reagent used.


Figure 4.1: Effects of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ] undec-2-ene system and derivatives on the proliferation of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells (48 hours, 25 and $50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ). * indicates $p \leq$ 0.05 , ** indicates $p \leq 0.01, \dagger$ indicates $p \leq 0.001, \ddagger$ indicates $p \leq 0.0001$.


Figure 4.2: Dose-response curve of samples 82c (A), 119c (B), 120c (C), and 126a (D) on the proliferation of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells.

### 4.1.2.2 Antiproliferative activity of caryophyllene, monoepoxide and

## derivatives in triple negative cell line

The anticancer activity of the caryophyllene, monoepoxide and derivatives were also tested against MDA-MB-231 cells using the MTS assay under the same conditions described in section 4.1.2.1. Eight of the 28 compounds tested showed significant antiproliferative activity (Figure 4.3). Most notably, at 50 uM compounds 119c, 120c and 126a decreased the proliferation to $17 \%(p=0.0031), 2 \%(p=0.0001)$, and $3 \%(p=0.0001)$, respectively. Further studies were carried out on the active compounds 119c, 119e, 120c, 126a, 127a, 127c, 127d, and 128d in varying concentrations, ranging from $1.0 \mu \mathrm{M}$ to $55 \mu \mathrm{M}$ and the $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ values were determined (Table 4.1). Compounds 119c, 120c, and 126a exhibited high potencies, with $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$
values of $5.9 \pm 1.5,3.2 \pm 0.2$, and $3.0 \pm 0.2 \mu \mathrm{M}$, respectively. The extent of these decreases in cell viability was found to be much less pronounced in the analogues synthesised from other nitriles at the maximum concentration tested of $50 \mu \mathrm{M}(\mathrm{p}>0.05)$. This suggests the antiproliferative activity of the compounds increased markedly when substituted with chlorine at the C-18 and C-21 positions of the tricyclic scaffold. It is worth noting, as mentioned earlier, this phenomenon was also observed with the 3 -azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ] undec-2-ene system and derivatives. Due to the observed correlation between the potency of the drug to the presence of the $\alpha$-chloroamide functional group, it was suspected that the observed anticancer activity could be dependant on this particular functional group. Furthermore, it was suspected that this particular functional group could potentially be cytotoxic to healthy mammalian cells. Hence, compounds 119c, 120c, and 126a were submitted for cytotoxic evaluation against noncancerous Vero cells to BIOTEC in Thailand (see section 4.1.3).


Figure 4.3: Effects of caryophyllene and monoepoxide derivatives on the proliferation of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells (48 hours, 25 and $50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ). * indicates $p \leq 0.05$, ** indicates $p \leq 0.01, \dagger$ indicates $p \leq 0.001, \ddagger$ indicates $p \leq 0.0001$.

Table 4.1: Cytotoxicity $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}\right)$ of compounds active against MDA-MB- 231 breast cancer cells.

| Compound | $\mathrm{IC}_{50}(\mu \mathrm{M})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9} \mathbf{c}$ | $\mathbf{5 . 9} \pm \mathbf{1 . 5}$ |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ | $3.2 \pm \mathbf{0 . 2}$ |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9}$ | $55.3 \pm 12.5$ |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 a}$ | $34.9 \pm 2.2$ |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7} \mathbf{c}$ | $45.9 \pm 5.0$ |
| $\mathbf{1 2 7 d}$ | $37.3 \pm 1.1$ |
| $\mathbf{1 2 8 d}$ | $23.6 \pm 0.5$ |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}$ | $\mathbf{3 . 0} \pm \mathbf{0 . 2}$ |

### 4.1.2.3 Antiproliferative activity of selected compounds in ER+ cell line

To investigate the selectivity of the active compounds, cell proliferation assays at 25 and 50 $\mu \mathrm{M}$ on the ER + (MCF-7) breast cancer cell line were performed on a selection of representative compounds (82c, 119c, and 120c). Compound 126a was not chosen due to its structural similarity to that of $\mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$. The effects of compounds $\mathbf{8 2 c}, \mathbf{1 1 9} \mathbf{c}$, and $\mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$ on the proliferation of MCF-7 cells after 48 h treatment are shown in Figure 4.4.

The anticancer activities of $\mathbf{8 2 c}, \mathbf{1 1 9} \mathbf{c}$, and $\mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$ are selective towards the more aggressive triple negative (MDA-MB-231) cell line while exhibiting no antiproliferative activities towards the MCF-7 cells at the highest concentration tested ( $50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ). This suggests that compounds $\mathbf{8 2 c}$, 119c, and 120 c could be triggering a specific pathway rather than in a randomised manner. Further investigation into the mechanism of action of these compounds is needed to confirm a specific pathway for the observed selectivity. Furthermore, the observed selectivity towards the more aggressive cancer cell line would make these compounds more attractive drug candidates for further development.


Figure 4.4: Effects of compounds $\mathbf{8 2 c}, \mathbf{1 1 9}$ c, and $\mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$ on the proliferation of MCF-7 breast cancer cells ( $48 \mathrm{~h}, 25$ and $50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ).

### 4.1.3 Cytotoxicity of active compounds on Vero cells

Compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ was assessed for its cytotoxicity on healthy mammalian Vero cell line (African green monkey kidney), as it was found to exhibit the highest cytotoxic activity in multiple cell lines across multiple tumour types. It was found that compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ reduced Vero cell viability by $77 \%$ of control at the maximum concentration tested $(139 \mu \mathrm{M})$. In contrast $\mathbf{6 3}$ reduced MDA-MB-231 cell viability by $80 \%$ at $75 \mu \mathrm{M}$. This data clearly demonstrate the selectivity of 63 towards cancer cells over noncancerous cell lines. It is believed the observed cytotoxic effects towards Vero cells could be due to the $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated system (C-12, C-21, and C-22 position) on compound 63 , as such system is vulnerable to nucleophilic attack at the $\beta$ carbon. ${ }^{161-162}$ Therefore, the $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated system in compound 63 was then selectively reduced to yield compound $\mathbf{8 4}$. The cytotoxicity of $\mathbf{8 4}$ was assessed against Vero cells and as expected was found to be non-cytotoxic. However, the removal of the double bond at C-21 has
resulted in decreasing in anticancer activity of compound $\mathbf{8 4}$ ( $\mathrm{IC}_{50}>50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ) against MDA-MB-231 cells.

Active compounds $\mathbf{8 2 c}, \mathbf{1 1 9} \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$, and $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}$, were also assessed for its cytotoxicity on Vero cell line; they were found to exhibit cytotoxicity towards the Vero cells at $158 \mu \mathrm{M}, 168 \mu \mathrm{M}$, $168 \mu \mathrm{M}$ and $129 \mu \mathrm{M}$, respectively). In these assays, $\mathbf{8 2 c}, \mathbf{1 1 9} \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$, and $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}$ reduced Vero cell viability by $84,93,89$ and $88 \%$ of control, respectively. In contrast $\mathbf{8 2 c}, \mathbf{1 1 9} \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$, and 126a reduced MDA-MB-231 cell viability by $90,90,96$ and $86 \%$ of control at $20 \mu \mathrm{M}, 10 \mu \mathrm{M}$, $6 \mu \mathrm{M}$ and $7 \mu \mathrm{M}$. These data also demonstrate the selectivity of $\mathbf{8 2 c}, \mathbf{1 1 9} \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$, and 126a towards cancer cells over noncancerous cell lines. Although, the VERO cytotoxicity experiments have provided a better understanding of toxicity nature of the synthesised compound. The finding in VERO cells study could be further confirmed in the normal and nontransformed human breast epithelia cells.

### 4.1.4 Primary mechanism of action studies

### 4.1.4.1 Cell Cycle Study

To investigate the primary mechanism of action for the most potent compounds $\mathbf{8 2} \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{1 1 9} \mathbf{c}$, 120c, and 126a, their abilities to induce cell cycle arrest in MDA-MB-231 cells were assessed using flow cytometry. These studies revealed that each compound altered cell cycle progression, and the distribution of cells in each phase was not uniform across the series. Treatment of MDA-MB-231 cells with $\mathbf{8 2 c}(20 \mu \mathrm{M}, 24 \mathrm{~h})$ decreased the population of cells in $\mathrm{G}_{0} / \mathrm{G}_{1}$ by $20 \%(p<0.0001)$, and increased the proportion of cells in the $\mathrm{G}_{2} / \mathrm{M}$ phase by $15 \%$ ( $p$ $<0.0001$ ) relative to control (Figure 4.5). These findings suggest that cell cycle arrest at the $\mathrm{G}_{2} / \mathrm{M}$ phase contributes to the antiproliferative activity of 82c. Similarly, compound 126a (9 $\mu \mathrm{M}, 24 \mathrm{~h})$ produced a decrease in the population of cells in the $\mathrm{G}_{0} / \mathrm{G}_{1}$ phase by $18 \%(\mathrm{p}=$ 0.0001 ), and caused a significant increase in the number of cells in the $\mathrm{G}_{2} / \mathrm{M}$ phase $(91 \%, p=$
0.0001 ) comparing to that of control (Figure 4.6). These findings suggest that cell cycle arrest at the $\mathrm{G}_{2} / \mathrm{M}$ phase contributes to the antiproliferative activity of $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}$.


Figure 4.5: Effect of 82c on the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells were treated for 24 h with DMSO as control (A) and $\mathbf{8 2 c}(20 \mu \mathrm{M}, \mathrm{B})$. Panel (C) shows the percentage change from control. Data represent the mean $\pm$ SEM of at least 3 independent experiments. ${ }^{* *}$ indicates $p<0.0001$.


Figure 4.6: Effect of 126a on the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells were treated for 24 h with (A) DMSO (control), (B) 126a ( $9 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ), (C) percentage change from control. Data represent the mean $\pm$ SEM of at least three independent experiments. $\ddagger$ indicates

$$
p=0.0001 .
$$

Compounds 119c and 120c also caused cell cycle arrested in MDA-MB-231 cells, however in contrast to 82c and 126c, cells were seen to accumulate in the $\mathrm{G}_{0} / \mathrm{G}_{1}$ phase. As the result, increases in the population at the $\mathrm{G}_{0} / \mathrm{G}_{1}$ phase of $11 \%(p=0.0038)$ were observed when treated with 119c, and $5 \%(p=0.0014)$, when treated with 120c. Treatment with $\mathbf{1 1 9}$ c also decreased the populations of cells in both the S-phase and $\mathrm{G}_{2} / \mathrm{M}$ phase by $28 \%(p>0.05)$, and $33 \%$ ( $p=$
0.0028 ) respectively (Figure 4.7). While 120c altered the cell distribution in the S-phase by an increase of $24 \%(p>0.05)$, and a decrease in the $\mathrm{G}_{2} / \mathrm{M}$ phase of $34 \%(p=0.0008)$ (Figure 4.8). Ultimately indicating that compounds $\mathbf{1 1 9}$ c and $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ c effects MDA-MB-231 cells' ability to complete the cell cycle.


Figure 4.7: Effect of 119c on the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells were treated for 24 h with (A) DMSO (control), (B) $\mathbf{1 1 9 c}(40 \mu \mathrm{M})$, (C) percentage change from control. Data represent the mean $\pm$ SEM of at least three independent experiments.
**indicates $p<0.05$.


Figure 4.8: Effect of $\mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$ on the cell cycle progression of MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells were treated for 24 h with (A) DMSO (control), (B) 120c $(20 \mu \mathrm{M})$, (C) percentage change from control. Data represent the mean $\pm$ SEM of at least three independent experiments.

$$
* * \text { indicates } p<0.05 . * * * \text { indicates } p=0.0008
$$

### 4.1.4.2 Activation of Apoptosis

The translocation of phospholipid phosphatidylserine (PS) to the outer leaflet of the cell plasma membrane is one of the hallmarks of apoptosis. ${ }^{163}$ This is followed by a loss of membrane integrity and eventual cell death. The ability of compounds $\mathbf{8 2 c}, \mathbf{1 1 9} \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{c}$, and $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}$ to induce apoptosis in MDA-MB-231 cells were assessed using flow cytometry.

MDA-MB-231 cells were treated with 20 and $40 \mu \mathrm{M}$ of $\mathbf{8 2 c}$ for 48 h and then stained with Annexin V-FTIC (which binds to exposed PS) and propidium iodide (PI). The cells are analysised by flow cytometry to determine the proportion of cells that is undergoing apoptosis, at either early apoptosis (Annexin-positive, PI-negative), late apoptosis (Annexin-positive, PIpositive) or total apoptosis (early + late apoptosis) (Figure 4.9).

MDA-MB-231 cells tested positive for Annexin V-FITC after treatment with 82c (20 and 40 $\mu \mathrm{M}, p=0.0223$ and $p=0.0047$ ) respectively, which indicates the majority of the treated cell population are in the early stage of apoptosis after treatment with the drug (Figure 4.9). The population of cells that underwent early apoptosis after treatment with $\mathbf{8 2 c}(20$ and $40 \mu \mathrm{M})$ was increased by 21 and $31 \%$ respectively, which suggests a dose-dependent increase in the apoptotic population.


Figure 4.9: Effect of compound 82c on the induction of apoptosis in MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells were treated with 20 and $40 \mu \mathrm{M}$ concentrations of $\mathbf{8 2 c}$ for 48 h , stained with Annexin V-FITC and PI, and the apoptotic effect was assessed by flow cytometry. Representative results are shown, with quadrants indicating the proportion of cells that are necrotic: Q 1 , late apoptotic: Q2, early apoptotic: Q3, and viable: Q4. Images are representative of 3 independent experiments.

Furthermore, after 48 h treatment with $\mathbf{1 1 9 c}, \mathbf{1 2 0}$ c, and 126a, the MDA-MB-231 cells tested positive for both Annexin V-FITC and propidium iodide (PI), (20 and $40 \mu \mathrm{M}, p=0.0016$ and $p=0.0001),(10$ and $20 \mu \mathrm{M}, p=0.0016$ and $p=0.0080)$ and ( 15 and $20 \mu \mathrm{M}, p=0.0001$ and $p$ $=0.0001$ ), respectively. This indicates the majority of the cell population are in the late stages of apoptosis after treatment with the three compounds (Figure 4.10). Flow cytometer analysis indicates the population of cells that are in the late stages of apoptosis after treatment with 119c, 120c, and 126a was increased by ( 10 and $20 \mu \mathrm{M}, 7.3$ and $5.3 \%$ ), ( 20 and $40 \mu \mathrm{M}, 8.1$ and $39.2 \%$ ), and ( 15 and $20 \mu \mathrm{M}, 46.1$ and $66.8 \%$ ). These percentage increases suggest a dosedependent increase in the apoptotic populations treated with compounds 120c and 126a.


Figure 4.10: Effect of compounds 119c (top), 120c (middle) and 126a (bottom) on the induction of apoptosis in MDA-MB-231 cells. Cells were treated with varying concentrations of 119c, 120c and 126a for 48 h , stained with Annexin V-FITC and PI, and the apoptotic effect was assessed by flow cytometry. Representative results are shown, with quadrants indicating the proportion of cells that are necrotic: Q1, late apoptotic: Q2, early apoptotic: Q3, and healthy: Q4. Images are representative of three independent experiments.

## Chapter 5 Conclusion and future directions

### 5.1 Conclusion from synthetic studies

A library of multi-cyclic alkaloid-like compounds possessing the 3azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene core structure was successfully synthesised in Chapter 2. This was achieved via multi-step synthesis starting from the Meerwein's ester which was transformed to the cyclic alkene precursor 72 via an aldol condensation, Michael addition, Dickman condensation, an acid hydrolysis, and Wittig reaction. From there the cyclic alkene 72 was then subjected to the Bridging Ritter reaction with various nitriles to afford a library of tricyclic imines 82a-c with 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene core structure. Subsequent reactions were employed to derivatise the imine compounds while keeping their 3azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene core structure to afford compounds 63, 84, 90a-b, 91a-b, 92, and 93. Chapter 2 highlighted the influence of the variety of substituents at the $\mathrm{C}-2$ and C 18 positions on the reactivity of the respective imines.

In Chapter 3 the acid catalysed cyclisations of caryophyllene 96 and its monoepoxide 117 were investigated via the Ritter reaction. This study revealed that when caryophyllene 96 was subjected to the Ritter reaction with various nitriles, the formation of optically active tricyclic amides of caryolane 119a-i and clovane 120a-d skeletons was observed. Interestingly, the dissolution of caryophyllene 96 with acetonitrile, propionitrile, chloroacetonitrile and benzonitrile in acidic medium yielded both caryolane $\mathbf{1 1 9}$ and clovane $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ skeletons in ratios of $1: 1,2: 1,3: 1$, and $4: 1$ respectively. This observation supports the acid catalysed WagnerMeerwein rearrangement, as the reactivity of the nitriles decreases; the ratio of formation would favour the more kinetically stable of the two skeletons. In vitro testing revealed that compounds generated from the caryophyllene structure observed significant potentiating effect on the triple negative breast cancer (MDA-MB-231) cell line. In light of this, tricyclic amides
of both caryolane $\mathbf{1 1 9}$ and clovane $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ skeletons were further derivatised to expand our library of biologically active alkaloid-like molecules. The synthetic strategy employed for derivatisation involved amide cleavage under mild conditions, followed by reductive alkylation with various aldehydes to yield amines with similar structural integrity as their respective amides.

Furthermore, caryophyllene monoepoxide $\mathbf{1 1 7}$ was also used as a starting material for the expansion of the library, as well as allowing for structural diversity. The reaction between monoepoxide 117 and various nitriles under the Ritter reaction conditions yielded diamides 126a-e as the major products. Reaction conditions such as time and temperature were investigated in order to favour the formation of alcohol-amide structure 125. The outcome of this investigation highlighted that carbocations could be formed at the C-2 and C-9 positions in less than 1 minute in the presence of concentrated sulfuric acid and acetonitrile at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. It was observed that the cation arising from the epoxide ring opening underwent rearrangement forming the clovane skeleton exclusively. The observed major diamide products resulted from the formation of a carbocation intermediate 117d that further reacted with another mole nitrile to give the diamide structure $\mathbf{1 2 6}$.

In summary, the Ritter reaction was successfully used as a viable method for generating chemically diverse libraries of biologically active alkaloid-like molecules.

### 5.2 Conclusion from biological studies

The anticancer activities of all of the synthesised compounds were assessed via several methods. The compounds' antiproliferative active in breast cancer cell lines (MDA-MB-231, MCF-7) were evaluated in-house via in vitro assays such as MTS, cell cycle analysis and induction of apoptosis studies using flow cytometry. Compounds 82c, 119c/e, 120c, 126a, $\mathbf{1 2 7 a} / \mathbf{c} / \mathbf{d}$, and $\mathbf{1 2 8 d}$ effectively decreased the proliferation and viability of MDA-MB-231,
observed $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ values were $7.9,5.9,69.3,3.3,3.0,37.9,40.4,36.9$, and $26.4 \mu \mathrm{M}$, respectively. In order to investigate the compounds' selectivity, active compounds were tested against an ER + (MCF-7) breast cancer cell line. It was found that three of the active compounds were selective towards the more aggressive triple negative (MDA-MB-231) cell line, while exhibiting no antiproliferative activities towards the MCF-7 cells. Selectivity towards the harder to treat triple negative breast cancer cells make these compounds more ideal drug candidates for further development.

The NCI also established promising anticancer activities for compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ across multiple cancer types. However, compounds $\mathbf{6 3}$ observed general toxicity against healthy mammalian Vero cell line (African green monkey kidney). $\alpha, \beta$-Unsaturated double bond was removed from compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ to afford compound $\mathbf{8 4}$ in order to rectify its observed toxicity. However, by removing the $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated system (C-12, C-21, and C-22 position) on compound $\mathbf{6 3}$ also decreased its anticancer activity.

Furthermore, cell cycle and apoptosis studies revealed compound 82c promotes cell cycle arrest in the G2/M phase, as well as inducing apoptosis after 48 h of treatment. Moreover, compounds $119 \mathrm{c}, 120 \mathrm{c}$, and 126a also altered the distribution of cells throughout the cell cycle, as well as the ability to induce apoptosis in the MDA-MB-231 cells.

In addition to the in-house assays, the synthesised compounds were submitted to BIOTECH to assess the compounds' selectivity towards cancerous cells; active compounds were tested against noncancerous Vero cells. It was found that five of the active compounds were selective towards cancerous cells. Overall, our results indicate that the Bridging Ritter reaction can be
used to synthesise novel tricyclic alkaloid-like compounds with promising selective anticancer activities.

### 5.3 Future directions

Based on the promising biological results obtained, further investigation into other cancer types should be explored. The mechanism of action of these compounds should also be investigated to determine the reason for the observed selectivity towards the triple negative breast cancer cell line.

## Chapter 6 Experimental

### 6.1 Chemistry

Reagents and analytical grade solvents were purchased from commercial sources. Compounds were purified by column chromatography using flash silica gel $(60-80 \mu \mathrm{~m})$. The purity of compounds was determined by NMR and High-resolution mass spectrometer. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra were recorded on an Agilent 500 MHz spectrometer ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ ) in deuterated chloroform $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ unless otherwise specified. NMR assignments were based on COSY, HSQC, NOESY and DEPT experiments. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR assignments are based on the numbering system used in the systematic name. Infrared Spectroscopy was collected using an Agilent Cary 630 FTIR spectrometer. Optical rotation was measured using a Jasco P-200 polarimeter. High-resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were obtained on an Agilent 6510 Accurate-Mass Q-TOF Mass Spectrometer, equipped with an ESI source.

### 6.1.1 Synthesis of ketone-alkene

## General conditions for Wittig reaction

The cyclic diene 72 was previously prepared by our research group as the precursor for generating the tricyclic imine scaffold. ${ }^{86,113-114,118}$ The reaction proceeds via the Wittig reaction from the corresponding diketone and phosphonium ylide. Bicyclo[3.3.1]nonane-2,6-dione 77 $(1.66 \mathrm{~g}, 10.9 \mathrm{mmol})$, potassium tert-butoxide ( $3.06 \mathrm{~g}, 27.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), triethyl benzyl ammonium chloride $(0.014 \mathrm{~g}, 7.29 \mathrm{mmol})$, hydroquinone $(0.014 \mathrm{~g}, 0.13 \mathrm{mmol})$, and methyl triphenyl phosphonium bromide ( $9.78 \mathrm{~g}, 27.3 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), were suspended in benzene $(80 \mathrm{~mL})$ in a roundbottom flask fitted with a condenser and drying tube. The mixture was stirred and heated to 80 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 5 min and stirred at room temperature overnight. Light petroleum ether was added (140 mL ), and the mixture was stirred for a further 10 min . The mixture was put through a silica
plunge and solvents were removed via fractional distillation (first at $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, then at $110^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to remove benzene). The crude compound was purified by silica column chromatography using ethyl acetate: hexane (6:4) to yield compound 78 as pale yellow liquid ( $74 \%$ ).

2-methylenebicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-6-one 78

( $1.20 \mathrm{~g}, 74 \%$ ) pale yellow liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (6:4 ethyl acetate /hexane) $0.64 ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 4.75(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-1 \mathrm{a}), 4.69(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-1 \mathrm{~b}), 2.74-2.78(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}$, H-3), 2.54-2.59 (m, 1H, H-7), 2.50-2.56 (m, 1H, H-5a), $2.42(\mathrm{q}, J=8.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}$, H-5b), 2.30-2.36 (m, 4H, 2H-4, 2H-8), 2.09-2.16 (m, 1H, H-10a), 2.02-2.08 (m, 1H, H-9a), 1.81-1.88 (m, 2H, H-10b, H-9b); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 218.5$ (C-6), $153.7(\mathrm{C}-2), 111.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-1\right), 47.4$ (CH-7), $41.23\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-5\right), 39.0(\mathrm{CH}-3), 36.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 32.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-4\right), 32.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-8\right), 24.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 10); FT-IR $v_{\max }$ (neat) $3360,2963,2968,1696,1659,1460,1429,1400,1389,1345,1302$, 1250, 1223, 1198, 1079, 1066, 998, 826, $709 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 151.1128, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, $\mathrm{C}_{10} \mathrm{H}_{15} \mathrm{O}$ required 151.1122, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

## General conditions for reduction of compound 78

Ketone-alkene $78(0.15 \mathrm{~g}, 1.00 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry methanol $(10 \mathrm{~mL})$ and placed in 50 mL round-bottomed flask fitted with a drying tube. $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ ( 0.380 g , 10-mole equiv.) was added slowly, and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was quenched with saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}(30 \mathrm{~mL})$ and extracted with chloroform $(20 \mathrm{~mL} \times 2)$ and washed with saturated $\mathrm{NaCl}(30 \mathrm{~mL})$. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield compound 79 as a viscous liquid ( $0.12 \mathrm{~g}, 77 \%$ ). No further purification was needed.

( $0.12 \mathrm{~g}, 77 \%$ ) pale yellow liquid; ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 4.64(\mathrm{t}, J=2.0$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-1), 3.84-3.90(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-6), 2.38-2.48$ (m, 2H, H-3, H-5a), 2.26-2.32 (m, 1H, H-5b), 1.96-2.06 (m, 2H, H-4a, H-7), 1.80-1.87 (m, 1H, H-8a), 1.641.78 (m, 4H, H-9a, H-8b, 2H-10), 1.52-1.64 (m, 2H, H-4b, H-9b); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 153.0$ (C-2), $107.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-1\right), 73.4(\mathrm{C}-6), 37.0(\mathrm{CH}-3), 34.5(\mathrm{CH}-7), 34.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 31.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-5\right), 31.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 8), $30.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 24.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-4\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) $3588,3480,2966,2868,2655,1680,1463$, $1445,1400,1355,1339,1300,1295,1268,1273,1120,1103,1020,977,870,821,761 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 153.1272, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{10} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{O}$ required 153.1279, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

### 6.1.2 Bridging Ritter Reaction with 2,6-dimethylenebicyclo-[3.3.1]-nonane and various nitriles

General conditions for Bridging Ritter reaction with 2,6-dimethylenebicyclo-[3.3.1]-nonane A mixture of $98 \% \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}(2 \mathrm{~mL})$ and nitrile reagent (between $5-8$ mole equiv.) in 100 mL round-bottomed flask fitted with a condenser and drying tube, was stirred in an ice bath. A solution of 2,6-dimethylenebicyclo[3.3.1]nonane $72(0.77 \mathrm{~g}, 5.20 \mathrm{mmol})$ in benzene ( 5 mL ) was added to the mixture drop-wise but rapidly. The reaction mixture was stirred at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 30 min , then at room temperature overnight. Water $(20 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added to the mixture and stirring was continued for a further 30 min . The mixture was extracted with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was quenched with 1 M NaOH solution $(18 \mathrm{~mL})$ and extracted with chloroform $(25 \mathrm{~mL} \mathrm{x}$ 2). The organic layer was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and solvent removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography ethyl acetate: hexane (4:6).

Exo-11-propanamido-4,endo-11-dimethyl-2-ethyl-3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ] undec-2-ene 82b

( $1.22 \mathrm{~g}, 66 \%$ ) yellow waxy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (9:1 ethyl acetate/methanol) 0.75 ; ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 5.22(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}-15), 3.36(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3)$, $2.36(\mathrm{q}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-18), 2.15-2.21(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-14), 1.82(\mathrm{~d}, J=$ $10.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9), 1.68-1.77$ (m, 3H, H-7, H-10a, H-5a), 1.48-1.64 (m, 4H, H-8a, H-10b, H-5b, H-6a), 1.46 (s, 3H, Cㅐㅜ3-13), 1.27 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-12$ ), 1.22-1.32 (m, 2H, H-6b, H-8b), 1.15 (t, $\left.J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-20\right), 1.13\left(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-19\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta$ $174.8(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 173.1(\mathrm{C}-2), 62.1(\mathrm{C}-11 / 4), 61.0(\mathrm{C}-11 / 4), 40.7(\mathrm{CH}-1), 40.1(\mathrm{CH}-9), 37.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 18), $35.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-5\right), 34.9(\mathrm{CH}-7), 34.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-12\right), 33.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-14\right), 30.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-8\right), 30.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right)$, $25.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right)$, $22.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 14.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-20\right), 12.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-19\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) 3440, 3249, 3190, 2925, 2110, 1650, 1554, 1449, 1371, 1354, 1112, 959, 941, $744 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 277.2273, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ required 277.2280, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

Exo-11-chloroacetamido-4, endo-11-dimethyl-2-chloromethyl-3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ] undec-2-ene 82c

( $1.10 \mathrm{~g}, 52 \%$ ) yellow waxy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (9:1 ethyl acetate/methanol) 0.76 ; ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 6.14$ (br s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}-15$ ), 4.19 (d, $J=11.5$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-18 \mathrm{a}), 4.12$ (d, $J=11.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-18 \mathrm{~b}), 4.00(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-14)$, 3.48 (br s, 1H, H-3), 2.05 (d, $J=10.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9$ ), 1.85 (br s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-$ 7), 1.73-1.84 (m, 2H, H-10a, H-5a), 1.69 (d, $J=10.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{a}), 1.52-1.64(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-6 \mathrm{a}$, $\mathrm{H}-10 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{H}-5 \mathrm{~b}), 1.50\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-12\right), 1.36-1.38(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{~b}), 1.33\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 169.1(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 165.0(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}), 60.4(\mathrm{C}-11 / 4), 60.1(\mathrm{C}-11 / 4), 49.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 43.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-14\right), 37.0$ (CH-1), $36.6(\mathrm{CH}-9), 33.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 32.5(\mathrm{CH}-7), 31.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 28.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-8\right), 27.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$
10), $22.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-12\right), 19.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) $3530,3455,3267,3210,2954,2146,1660$, 1554, 1450, 1391, 1367, 1355, 1120, 944, 850, $722 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 317.1195, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ required 317.1187, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

### 6.1.3 Derivatisation of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene

General conditions for hydride reduction of tricyclic imines
Imine 82a/b ( $0.450 \mathrm{~g}, 1.81 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in dry methanol $(15 \mathrm{~mL})$ and placed in a round-bottom flask fitted with a drying tube, $\mathrm{NaBH}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3}(2.30 \mathrm{~g}, 10.86 \mathrm{mmol}, 6$-mole equiv. $)$ was slowly added. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}(20 \mathrm{~mL})$, extracted with $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}(20 \mathrm{~mL} \times 2)$, and washed with a saturated solution of $\mathrm{NaCl}(20 \mathrm{~mL})$. The organic layer was dried with $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ and solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield a viscous liquid which upon standing solidified to a waxy solid over a day. The product was purified by column chromatography ethyl acetate: methanol (8:2) to afford the reduced compounds as yellow waxy solids.

Exo-11-acetamido-2,4,endo-11-trimethyl-3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 $0^{4,9}$ ] undecane 90a

( $0.36 \mathrm{~g}, 71 \%$ ) yellow waxy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}\left(8: 2\right.$ ethyl acetate/methanol) $0.60 ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 5.31(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}-15), 3.50(\mathrm{q}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-$ 2), 2.44 (br s, 1H, H-3), 2.06-2.09 (m, 1H, H-9), 1.95 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-12$ ), 1.591.83 (m, 7H, 2H-6, 2H-8, H-7, H-10a, H-5a), 1.58 (s, 3H, Cㅐㅜ3-18), 1.50 (br d, $J=13.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-10 \mathrm{~b}), 1.34$ (d, $\left.J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 1.12-1.17$ (m, 1H, H-5b), 1.10 (s, 3H, CH3 ${ }_{3}-13$ ); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 171.7$ (C=O), 63.9 (C-11/4), 56.8 (CH-2), 55.2 (C-11/4), $41.6(\mathrm{CH}-1), 38.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-5\right), 37.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 37.1(\mathrm{CH}-9), 36.1(\mathrm{CH}-7), 34.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-8\right)$, $30.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 28.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-12\right), 27.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 26.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 22.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat)
$3256,3191,2956,2925,2873,1648,1550,1457,1372,1353,1234,1112,1076,940,721 \mathrm{~cm}^{-}$ ${ }^{1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 251.2115, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{27} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ required 251.2123, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

Exo-11-propanamido-4,endo-11-dimethyl-2-ethyl-3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 $0^{4,9}$ ]undecane 90b

( $0.49 \mathrm{~g}, 97 \%$ ) yellow waxy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (8:2 ethyl acetate/methanol) 0.62 ;
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 5.29$ ( $\mathrm{s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}-15$ ), $3.12(\mathrm{td}, J=7.5$,
$5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 2.57-2.59(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3), 2.16(\mathrm{dq}, J=7.5,1.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$, $2 \mathrm{H}-14), 1.96$ (dd, $J=11.0,1.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9), 1.82-1.98$ (m, 1H, H-6a), 1.76-1.82 (m, 2H, H-5a, H-7), 1.65-1.72 (m, 2H, H-6b, H-10a), 1.58 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-12$ ), 1.55-1.60 (m, 3H, H-5b, 2H-18), 1.46-1.49 (m, 2H, H-10b, H-8a), 1.25-1.27 (m, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-8 \mathrm{~b}), 1.14\left(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-20\right), 1.10\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{C}_{3}-13\right), 0.97\left(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 19); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 172.63(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 61.9(\mathrm{CH}-2), 61.0(\mathrm{C}-11 / 4), 60.0(\mathrm{C}-11 / 4), 37.3(\mathrm{CH}-1), 36.6$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 35.5(\mathrm{CH}-9), 34.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-12\right), 34.3(\mathrm{CH}-7), 32.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-5\right), 31.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-14\right), 31.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 8), $28.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 23.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 20.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 12.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-19\right), 10.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-20\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) 3286, 3260, 2985, 2883, 2673, 1659, 1549, 1432, 1377, 1320, 1247, 1102, 1060, 989, $756 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 279.2436, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{31} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ required 279.2436, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

## General conditions for Pd/C reduction of tricyclic imines

Imine 82c ( $50 \mathrm{mg}, 0.158 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in dry $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(10 \mathrm{~mL})$ and placed in a roundbottom flask fitted with a hydrogen balloon, $5 \% \mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}(25 \mathrm{mg}, 0.012 \mathrm{mmol}, 0.074$-mole equiv.) was added to the mixture. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. $\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}$ was filtered and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The product was washed with hexane ( 20 mL ) to yield imine $\mathbf{9 2}$ as a viscous liquid ( $0.035 \mathrm{~g}, 79 \%$ ). No further purification was needed.

Exo-11-acetamido-4,endo-11-dimethyl-2-chloromethyl-3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene 92

( $0.04 \mathrm{~g}, 79 \%$ ) viscous liquid; ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 6.51$ (br s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}-15), 3.99$ (s, 2H, 2H-14), 3.14 (s, 1H, H-3), 2.15 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-18$ ), 1.93 (d, $J=11.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9), 1.77-1.84$ (m, 1H, H-7), 1.53-1.84 (m, 6H, $2 \mathrm{H}-5, \mathrm{H}-6 \mathrm{a}, 2 \mathrm{H}-8, \mathrm{H}-10 \mathrm{a}), 1.51$ (s, 3H, CH3 $3-12), 1.32-1.38$ (m, 2H, H-6b, $\mathrm{H}-10 \mathrm{~b}), 1.29$ (s, 3H, $\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 167.3$ ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ ), 165.7 (C-2), 62.6 (C-11/4), 61.4 (C$11 / 4), 45.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-14\right), 42.8(\mathrm{CH}-1), 39.5(\mathrm{CH}-9), 35.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-5\right), 34.4(\mathrm{CH}-7), 34.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right)$, $31.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 30.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-8\right), 30.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 25.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-12\right), 22.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) 3554, 3420, 3228, 3210, 2983, 2150, 1665, 1595, 1450, 1351, 1331, 1311, 1125, 957, 880, 778 $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 283.1585, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{ClN}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ required 283.1579, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

## General conditions for hydride reduction of tricyclic imines

Imine $92(0.050 \mathrm{~g}, 0.158 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry ethanol $(10 \mathrm{~mL})$ and placed in a roundbottom flask fitted with a drying tube. $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}(0.067 \mathrm{~g}, 1.58 \mathrm{mmol}, 10$-mole equiv. $)$ was added to the mixture. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed from under reduced pressure. The product was redissolved in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(15 \mathrm{~mL})$ and washed with saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}(30 \mathrm{~mL})$. The organic layer was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ and solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The product was purified by column chromatography, ethyl acetate: methanol (9.5:0.5) to yield amine 93 as an off-white viscous liquid ( 0.035 g , $72 \%)$.


17
$(0.04 \mathrm{~g}, 72 \%)$ off-white viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (9.5:0.5 ethyl acetate/methanol)
$0.64 ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 6.58$ (br s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}-15$ ), 3.98 (s, 3 H , $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 3.61(\operatorname{td} J=13.5,7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 2.45$ (br s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-7$ ), 2.122.18 (m, 1H, H-3), 1.76-1.86 (m, 4H, H-8a, H-9, 2H-6), 1.65-1.74 (m, 2H, H-8b, H-10a), 1.62-1.64 (m, 1H, H-5a), 1.60 (s, 3H, C $\underline{H}_{3}-13$ ), 1.50-1.56 (m, 1H, H-10b), 1.39 (d, $J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-14), 1.27-1.34(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-5 \mathrm{~b}), 1.17\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-12\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 166.8$ $(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 64.2$ (C-11/4), 56.6 (CH-2), $56.0(\mathrm{C}-11 / 4), 46.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 41.3(\mathrm{CH}-1), 37.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-5\right)$, 36.9 (CH-9), $36.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 35.8(\mathrm{CH}-7), 33.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-8\right), 30.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 27.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-14\right), 26.1$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-12\right), 22.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $v_{\max }($ neat $) 3279,3265,2952,2800,2651,1660,1589,1450$, 1395, 1388, 1200, 1120, 1080, 989, 877, $756 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 285.1728, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{26} \mathrm{ClN}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ required 285.1734, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

General conditions for reductive alkylation of 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 $0^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene Amine $90 \mathbf{a} / \mathbf{b}(0.23 \mathrm{~g}, 0.92 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in $\mathrm{MeCN}(20 \mathrm{~mL})$, to which $\mathrm{NaBH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}(1.15$ $\mathrm{g}, 20$-mole equiv.), $40 \%$ formaldehyde solution ( 2 mL ) and a few drops of glacial acetic acid were added. The solution was stirred for 3 hours at room temperature. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude was dissolved in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}(20 \mathrm{~mL})$ and washed with saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}(30 \mathrm{~mL})$, saturated $\mathrm{NaCl}(30 \mathrm{~mL})$, and the organic layer was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ to yield a pale red viscous liquid. The crude was further purified by column chromatography ethyl acetate: methanol (9:1).

( $0.12 \mathrm{~g}, 49 \%$ ) red viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (9:1 ethyl acetate/methanol) $0.26 ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 5.17$ ( $\mathrm{s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}-15$ ), $3.05(\mathrm{q}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-$ 2), 2.47 (br s, 1H, H-3), 2.29 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-1$ ), 2.01-1.98 (m, 1H, H-9), 1.93 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-12$ ), 1.64-1.90 (m, 7H, H-5a, 2H-6, 2H-8, H-7, H-10a), 1.58 (s, 3H, $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 1.49(\mathrm{~d}, J=4.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-10 \mathrm{~b}), 1.30\left(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right)$, 1.14-1.22 (m, 1H, H-5b), 1.11 ( $\left.\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right)$; ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 171.7$ (C=O), 63.9 (C-11/4), 56.8 (CH-2), $55.2(\mathrm{C}-11 / 4), 41.6(\mathrm{CH}-1), 38.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-5\right), 37.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 37.1(\mathrm{CH}-9), 36.1(\mathrm{CH}-7)$, $36.0\left(\mathrm{NCH}_{3}\right), 34.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-8\right), 30.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 28.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-12\right), 27.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 26.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 22.8$ ( $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) $3360,3225,2976,2803,2670,1660,1548,1432,1377,1320,1247$, 1102, 1020, 982, $750 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 265.2271, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ required 265.2280, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

Exo-11-propanamido-3,4,endo-11-trimethyl-2-ethyl-3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undecane 91b

( $0.06 \mathrm{~g}, 26 \%$ ) red viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (9:1 ethyl acetate/methanol) 0.30 ; ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 5.27(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}-15), 2.81(\mathrm{td}, J=7.5$, $5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 2.57$ (br s, 1H, H-3), 2.38 (br s, 3H, CH3 3 -1), 2.15 (qd, $J=7.5,3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-14), 1.98-1.90$ (m, 2H, H-6a, H-9), 1.76-1.84 (m, 3H, H-5a, H-7, H-8a), 1.68-1.74 (m, 2H, H-5b, H-10a), 1.60-1.66 (m, 4H, H-6b, H-8b, 2H18), 1.59 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-12$ ), 1.42-1.48 (m, 1H, H-10b), 1.15 (br s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 1.13 (t, $J=7.5$ $\left.\mathrm{Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-20\right), 1.07\left(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-19\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 175.9(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 63.7(\mathrm{C}-11 / 4)$, $62.0(\mathrm{C}-11 / 4), 42.0(\mathrm{CH}-2), 40.0(\mathrm{CH}-1), 39.3\left(\mathrm{NCH}_{3}\right), 39.3(\mathrm{CH}-9), 39.2(\mathrm{CH}-7), 34.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 14), $33.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-8\right), 31.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 30.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 29.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 25.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-12\right), 23.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-8\right)$,
$16.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 15.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-19\right), 12.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-20\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) $3360,3200,2966,2873,2652$, 1648, 1540, 1467, 1377, 1335, 1240, 1174, 1033, 960, $763 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 293.2579, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{33} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ required 293.2593, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

## General conditions for hydride reduction of lactam 63

Compound $63^{13}(0.05 \mathrm{~g}, 0.14 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry methanol $(10 \mathrm{~mL})$ and placed in a round-bottom flask fitted with a drying tube, $\mathrm{NiCl}_{2} .6 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}(0.100 \mathrm{~g}, 0.43 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry methanol ( 5 mL ) and added to the lactam solution. $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ ( 0.200 g , 40 -mole equiv.) was added slowly to the mixture while stirring. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}(20 \mathrm{~mL})$, extracted with $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ (20 mL x 2), and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated $\mathrm{NaCl}(20$ $\mathrm{mL})$. The organic layer was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ and solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield a yellow viscous liquid. The product was purified by column chromatography ethyl acetate: methanol (9:1) to afford the reduced compound $\mathbf{8 4}$ as a yellow viscous liquid ( $0.035 \mathrm{~g}, 70 \%$ ).
$\operatorname{Methyl}(E)-[$ exo-11-acetylamino-9 $\alpha$,endo-11-dimethyl-2-oxo-1,2,4,5,5 $\alpha, 6,7,8,9,9 \alpha-$ decahydro-4,7-methanopyrrolo[1,2-a]-quinolin-1-ylidane]ethanoate $\mathbf{8 4}$

( $0.03 \mathrm{~g}, 70 \%$ ) yellow viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (9:1 ethyl acetate/methanol) 0.53 ;
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 5.48$ (br s, 1H, NH-16), 5.09 (s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-10$ ), $3.95(\mathrm{~d}, J=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7), 3.44\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-24\right), 2.91(\mathrm{dd}, J=15.5,3.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-21 \mathrm{a}), 2.81$ (dd, $J=15.5,6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-21 \mathrm{~b}), 2.14$ (dd, $J=6.5,3.5$ Hz, 1H, H-12), 2.07 (br s, 1H, H-3), 1.94-1.98 (m, 1H, H-5), 1.96 (s, 3H, $\mathrm{CH}_{3}-25$ ), 1.95-1.85 (m, 3H, H-4b, H-6b, H-13a), 1.60-1.70 (m, 3H, H-4a,

H-6a, H-14a), 1.30-1.54 (m, 2H, H-13b, H-14b), 1.50 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15$ ), 1.34 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-19$ ); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 201.9$ (C-11), 187.1 (C-9), 173.4 (C-17), 172.5 (C-22), 103.5 (CH-10), 62.9 (C2/8), $62.6(\mathrm{C}-2 / 8), 61.6(\mathrm{CH}-12), 54.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-24\right), 40.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-21\right), 39.6(\mathrm{CH}-3), 39.0(\mathrm{CH}-7)$, $38.0(\mathrm{CH}-5), 33.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 32.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-13\right), 32.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-4\right), 28.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 27.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-25\right), 24.5$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right.$-19), $21.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right.$-14); FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) $3366,2927,2083,1730,1648,1517,1433,1371$, 1238, 1179, 1157, 1124, 1101, 1032, 995, 864, $778 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 361.2115, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{4}$ required 361.2127, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

### 6.1.4 Ritter Reaction of Caryophyllene with various nitriles

General conditions for the preparation of Ritter compounds using Caryophyllene as starting material
$98 \% \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}(2 \mathrm{~mL})$, and nitrile reagent (5-mole equiv.) were stirred in an ice bath in 100 mL round-bottomed flask fitted with a condenser and drying tube. Caryophyllene $96(1.00 \mathrm{~g}, 4.89$ mmol ) was dissolved in benzene ( 5 mL ) and added to the mixture drop-wise but rapidly. The reaction mixture was stirred at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 30 min , then at room temperature overnight. Water was added to the mixture and stirring was continued for a further 30 min . The mixture was extracted with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was quenched with $\mathrm{NaOH}(18 \mathrm{~mL}, 1 \mathrm{M})$ and extracted with chloroform ( $20 \mathrm{~mL} \times 2$ ). The organic layer was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and solvent removed under reduced pressure. The crude product mixture was purified by silica column chromatography using either ethyl acetate: hexane (7:3), diethyl ether: hexane (2:3), chloroform: ethyl acetate (7:3), or ethyl acetate: methanol (4:1) as the solvent system.
$N-[(1 R, 2 S, 5 R, 8 R)-4,4,8$-trimethyl-1-tricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecanyl]acetamide 119a
$(0.46 \mathrm{~g}, 36 \%)$ white waxy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}\left(7: 3\right.$ ethyl acetate/hexane) $0.46 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{20}$ $49.6^{\circ}$ (c 1.0, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ); ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 5.40$ (br s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}$ ), 2.26-2.36 (m, 2H, H-2, H-11a), 1.87 (s, 3H, C $\underline{H}_{3}-18$ ), 1.65-1.80 (m, 3H, H-5, H-3a, H-10a), 1.24-1.60 (m, 8H, 2H-6, 2H-7, 2H-9, H-10b, H-11b), 1.10 (s, 2H, 2H-12), 1.00-1.08 (m, 1H, H-3b), 0.93 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 0.92 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14$ ), 0.82 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15$ ); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 171.7(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 58.1(\mathrm{C}-1), 48.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 48.8(\mathrm{CH}-5), 43.8(\mathrm{CH}-2), 40.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right)$, $40.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 40.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 38.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 36.9(\mathrm{C}-8), 36.8(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 33.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 14), $27.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 25.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 23.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 22.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) 3254,3067 , 2945, 2926, 2915, 2861, 1637, 1558, 1457, 1364, 1303, 1221, 1181, 1092, 965, $749 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found $264.2340[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{NO}$ required 264.2327, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
$N$-[(1S,2S,5S,8S)-4,4,8-trimethyl-2-tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecanyl]acetamide 120a

( $0.46 \mathrm{~g}, 36 \%$ ) white waxy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (7:3 ethyl acetate/methanol) 0.34 ; $[\alpha]_{589}^{21}-24.4^{\circ}\left(c 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \operatorname{NMR}\left(500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) \delta 5.27$ (br $\mathrm{d}, J=8.5,1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}), 4.12(\mathrm{ddd}, J=12.5,8.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 1.99$ (s, $\left.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 1.61$ (dd, $\left.J=12.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{a}\right), 1.40-1.58(\mathrm{~m}$, $2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-10), 1.05-1.41$ (m, 10H, H-3b, H-5, 2H-6, 2H-7, H-9a, 2H-11, H-12a), 1.01-1.16 (m,
 $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 172.2(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 60.6(\mathrm{CH}-2), 53.9(\mathrm{CH}-5), 48.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 46.6(\mathrm{C}-1), 45.9$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 43.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 40.4(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 35.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 35.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 33.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 14), $32.8(\mathrm{C}-8), 27.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 26.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 23.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 21.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat)
$3285,3083,2921,2860,1643,1554,1457,1375,1294,1177,1111,1004,968,733 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 264.2334, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{NO}$ required 264.2327, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
$N-[(1 R, 2 S, 5 R, 8 R)-4,4,8$-trimethyl-1-tricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecanyl]propanamide 119b

$$
\begin{aligned}
& { }^{14} \mathrm{H}_{6} 7^{15} \quad(0.75 \mathrm{~g}, 55 \%) \text { pale yellow waxy solid; } \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}} \text { (4:6 diethyl ether/hexane) } \\
& 0.40 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{21} 42.9^{\circ}\left(c 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \operatorname{NMR}\left(500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) \delta 5.11 \text { (br } \\
& \mathrm{s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}), 2.27-2.31(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2, \mathrm{H}-11 \mathrm{a}), 2.13(\mathrm{q}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}- \\
& \text { 18), } 1.78-1.82 \text { (m, 1H, H-5), 1.74-1.77 (m, 1H, H-10a), } 1.71 \text { (dd, } J=
\end{aligned}
$$ $10.0,8.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-7 \mathrm{a}$ ), 1.11-1.62 (m, 9H, 2H-3, 2H-6, H-7b, 2H-9, H-10b, H-11b), 1.24 (s, $2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-12), 1.12\left(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-19\right), 0.98$ (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 0.97 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14$ ), 0.88 (s, 3H, $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 175.4(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 57.8(\mathrm{C}-1), 48.8(\mathrm{CH}-5), 48.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 43.8(\mathrm{CH}-$ 2), $40.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 40.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 40.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 38.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 36.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 36.9(\mathrm{C}-8), 36.7$ (C-4), $33.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 33.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 25.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 23.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 22.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 12.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 19); FT-IR $v_{\max }$ (neat) $3282,3070,2946,2922,2863,1642,1547,1457,1360,1285,1237$, 1180, 1071, 938, $691 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 278.2475, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{NO}$ required 278.2383, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

$N-[(1 S, 2 S, 5 S, 8 S)-4,4,8$-trimethyl-2-tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecanyl]propanamide 120b

( $0.38 \mathrm{~g}, 28 \%$ ) pale yellow waxy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (4:6 diethyl ether/hexane) 0.34; $[\alpha]_{589}^{22}-4.3^{\circ}\left(c 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta$ 5.25 (br d, $J=8.5,1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}), 4.14(\mathrm{ddd}, J=12.5,8.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{H}-2), 2.21(\mathrm{q}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-18), 1.61(\mathrm{dd}, J=11.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{a}), 1.46-1.59(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-10), 1.65\left(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-19\right), 1.02\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right)$,
1.10-1.42 (m, 8H, H-3b, H-5, H-6a, 2H-7, H-9a, H-11a, H-12a), 0.94-1.08 (m, 4H, H-6b, H9b, H-11b, H-12b), 0.90 (s, 3H, C $\underline{H}_{3}-13$ ), 0.87 (s, 3H, C $\underline{H}_{3}-14$ ); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 175.9$ (C=O), 60.4 (CH-2), $54.0(\mathrm{CH}-5), 48.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 46.6(\mathrm{C}-1), 46.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 43.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 40.4(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.1$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 35.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 35.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 33.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 32.8(\mathrm{C}-8), 32.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 27.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 13), $23.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 21.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 12.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-19\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) $3258,3082,2944,2920$, 2860, 1639, 1559, 1460, 1379, 1332, 1277, 1198, 1070, 965, $774 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 278.2371, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{NO}$ required 278.2383, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

2-chloro- $N$-[(1R,2S,5R, $8 R)$-4,4,8-trimethyl-1-tricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecanyl]acetamide 119c
 H-2), 2.19-2.24 (m, 1H, H-11a), 1.75-1.85 (m, 2H, H-5, H-10a), 1.72 (dd, $J=9.5,8.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}$, H-9a), 1.42-1.68 (m, 6H, H-3a, H-6a, 2H-7, H-10b, H-11b), 1.32-1.40 (m, 3H, H-6b, 2H-12,), $1.26(\mathrm{dd}, J=11.0,8.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{~b}), 1.10-1.19(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9 \mathrm{~b}), 1.00\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 0.99(\mathrm{~s}$, $\left.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.90\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 167.2(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O})$, $58.5(\mathrm{C}-1), 48.9(\mathrm{CH}-5), 48.0$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 45.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 43.7(\mathrm{CH}-2), 40.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 40.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 39.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 37.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 11), $37.0(\mathrm{C}-8), 37.0(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 33.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 25.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 23.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 22.6$ ( $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$-10); FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) $3287,3069,2946,2921,2862,1657,1547,1457,1357,1337,127$, 1058, 964, 809, 780, $679 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 298.1929, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{ClNO}$ required 298.1938, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

2-chloro- $N$-[(1S,2S,5S,8S)-4,4,8-trimethyl-2-tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecanyl]acetamide 120c

( $0.41 \mathrm{~g}, 28 \%$ ) yellow waxy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{f}$ (7:3 chloroform/ethyl acetate) $0.43 ;[\alpha]_{D}^{22} 3.9^{\circ}\left(c \quad 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \operatorname{NMR}\left(500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) \delta 6.46$ (br d, $J=8.5,1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}$ ), $4.00-4.15(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 4.07(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-$ 18), 1.65 (dd, $J=11.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{a}), 1.50-1.60(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-$ 10), 1.43-1.48 (m, 1H, H-3b), 1.15-1.43 (m, 9H, H-5, 2H-6, 2H-7, H-9a, 2H-11, H-12a), 1.05 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15$ ), $0.96-0.99$ ( $\mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{H}-12 \mathrm{~b}$ ), 0.92 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 0.88 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14$ ); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 167.9(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 61.0(\mathrm{CH}-2), 53.8(\mathrm{CH}-5), 48.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 46.9(\mathrm{C}-1), 45.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right)$, $45.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 43.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 40.6(\mathrm{C}-4), 35.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 35.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 35.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 33.6$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 32.8(\mathrm{C}-8), 27.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 23.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 21.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) 3283, 3084, 2945, 2921, 2862, 1652, 1541, 1457, 1364, 1334, 1237, 1153, 1095, 968, 856, 778, 711 $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 298.1943, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{ClNO}$ required 298.1938, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
$N-[(1 R, 2 S, 5 R, 8 R)-4,4,8$-trimethyl-1-tricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecanyl]benzamide 119d
 $13.0,2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-12 \mathrm{a}), 1.78-1.89$ (m, 3H, H-5, H-3a, H-10a), 1.63-1.70 (m, 1H, H-10b), 1.12-1.62 (m, 9H, H-3b, 2H-6, 2H-7, 2H-9, H-11b, H-12b), 1.01 (s, 3H, Cㅐㅡㄱ-13), 0.97 (s, 3 H , $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.92\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 169.3(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 137.8(\mathrm{C}-18), 133.6$ (2CH-19), 131.1 (2CH-20), $129.5(\mathrm{CH}-21), 58.5(\mathrm{C}-1), 49.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 48.8(\mathrm{CH}-5), 44.2(\mathrm{CH}-2), 40.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right)$, $40.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 40.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 38.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 37.0(\mathrm{C}-8), 37.0(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 33.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$
14), $25.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 23.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 22.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) $3306,2945,2917,2861$, $1638,1601,1527,1486,1457,1358,1304,1190,1148,1072,1000,919,859,798,710,690$ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 326.2495, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{NO}$ required 326.2484, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
$N-[(1 S, 2 S, 5 S, 8 S)-4,4,8-t r i m e t h y l-2-t r i c y c l o[6.3 .1 .01,5]$ dodecanyl]benzamide 120d

( $0.30 \mathrm{~g}, 19 \%$ ) white glassy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (3:2 ethyl acetate/hexane) 0.66; $[\alpha]_{D}^{22} 18.0^{\circ}$ (c 1.0, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ); ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \operatorname{NMR}\left(500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ $\delta 7.70-7.79(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-21), 7.47-7.52$ (m, 2H, H-19), 7.39-7.46 (m, 2H, H-20), 6.00 (br d, $J=8.5,1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}), 4.35$ (ddd, $J=12.5$, $8.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 1.72$ (dd, $J=12.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{a}), 1.52-1.57$ (m, 2H, $2 \mathrm{H}-10$ ), 1.481.51 (m, 1H, H-3b), 1.12-1.44 (m, 10H, H-5, 2H-6, 2H-7, H-9a, 2H-11, 2H-12), 1.06 (s, 3H, $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.96-1.00(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9 \mathrm{~b}), 0.96\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 0.89\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta$ $172.2(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 137.8(\mathrm{C}-18), 133.9(2 \mathrm{CH}-19), 131.2(2 \mathrm{CH}-20), 129.5(\mathrm{CH}-21), 60.6(\mathrm{CH}-2)$, 53.9 (CH-5), $48.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 46.6(\mathrm{C}-1), 45.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 43.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 40.4(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 11), $35.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 35.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 33.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 32.8(\mathrm{C}-8), 27.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 23.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$, $21.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right) ;$ FT-IR $v_{\max }$ (neat) $3309,2942,2921,2861,1631,1534,1488,1457,1371,1309$, 1290, 1216, 1155, 1071, 923, 800, $691 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 326.2469, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, $\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{31} \mathrm{NO}$ required 326.2484, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

## $N-[(1 R, 2 S, 5 R, 8 R)-4,4,8$-trimethyl-1-tricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecanyl]pentanamide 119e


( $0.87 \mathrm{~g}, 58 \%$ ) pale yellow waxy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (7:3 ethyl acetate/hexane) $0.51 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{21} 50.7^{\circ}$ (c 1.0, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ); ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 5.15$ (br s, 1H, NH), 2.26-2.36 (m, 2H, H-2, H-11a), 2.10 (t, $J=8.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-18), 1.74-1.83$ (m, 2H, H-5, H-10a), 1.71 (dd, $J=9.5,8.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-7 \mathrm{a}), 1.06-1.62$ (m, 15H, 2H-3, 2H-6, H-7b, 2H-9, H-10b, H-11b, 2H-12, 2H-19, 2H-20), $0.98\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{C}_{3}-13\right), 0.97\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{C}_{3}-14\right), 0.92\left(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{C}_{3}-21\right), 0.88\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 15); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 174.7(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 57.9(\mathrm{C}-1), 48.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 48.8(\mathrm{CH}-5), 43.7(\mathrm{CH}-2), 40.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 18), $40.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 40.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 40.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 38.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 36.9(\mathrm{C}-8), 36.8(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.7$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 33.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 30.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-19\right), 25.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-20\right), 25.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 23.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-21\right), 22.6$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 16.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right)$; FT-IR $v_{\max }($ neat $) 3276,2946,2924,2860,1637,1544,1457,1362$, 1341, 1269, 1204, 1105, 937, 809, 728, $691 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 306.2786, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, $\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{36} \mathrm{NO}$ required 306.2797, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

3-chloro- $N$-[(1R,2S,5R,8R)-4,4,8-trimethyl-1-tricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecanyl]propanamide 119f
 $2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-20$ ), 1.69-1.89 (m, 6H, 2H-19, 2H-12, H-7a, H-10a), 1.30-1.64 (m, 6H, H-10b, 2H-6, H-11b, H-9a, H-7b), 1.21-1.25 (m, 2H, H-3a, H-5), 1.08-1.17 (m, 2H, H-3b, H-9b), 0.98 (s, $\left.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 0.97$ (s, $\left.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.88\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 173.9(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 58.1(\mathrm{C}-$
1), 48.9 (CH-5), $48.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 47.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-21\right), 46.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-20\right), 43.8(\mathrm{CH}-2), 40.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 40.7$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 40.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 39.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 36.9(\mathrm{C}-8), 36.8(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 34.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-19\right)$, $33.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 33.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 25.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 23.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 22.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) 3295, 2946, 2926, 2864, 1643, 1541, 1457, 1362, 1341, 1281, 1134, 1101, 963, $727 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 340.2420, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{35} \mathrm{ClNO}$ required $340.2407,[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

3-chloro- $N-[(1 R, 2 S, 5 R, 8 R)-4,4,8$-trimethyl-1-tricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecanyl]propanamide 119 g

( $0.44 \mathrm{~g}, 29 \%$ ) yellow viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}(7: 3$ ethyl acetate/hexane) 0.44 ; $[\alpha]_{589}^{21} 32.3^{\circ}$ (c 1.0, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ); ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \operatorname{NMR}\left(500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) \delta 5.25(\mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}$, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}), 3.78(\mathrm{t}, J=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-19), 2.55(\mathrm{t}, J=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-$ 18), 2.32 (m, 2H, H-2, H-11a), 1.80-1.85 (m, 1H, H-5), 1.73-1.80 (m, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-10 \mathrm{a}), 1.71$ (dd, $J=10.0,8.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{a}), 1.61-1.66$ (m, 1H, H-10b), 1.26-1.60 (m, 6H, H-3b, 2H-6, H-7a, H-9a, H-11b), 1.24 (s, 2H, H-12), 1.08-1.18 (m, 2H, H-7b, H-9b), 0.99 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 0.97 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14$ ), 0.88 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15$ ); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 170.8(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 58.6$ $(\mathrm{C}-1), 48.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 48.7(\mathrm{CH}-5), 43.6(\mathrm{CH}-2), 43.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-19\right), 43.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 40.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right)$, $40.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 40.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 38.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 36.9(\mathrm{C}-8), 36.9(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 33.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 14), $25.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 23.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 22.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) $3293,2945,2923,2863$, 1644, 1551, 1457, 1376, 1333, 1286, 1219, 1154, 1101, 988, 944, 813, 778, $654 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 312.2097, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{31} \mathrm{ClNO}$ required 312.2094, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

| $14 \mathrm{H}_{6} 715$ | (1.09 g, 75\%) brown viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}(4: 1$ ethyl acetate/methanol) |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  | $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}), 3.29$ (br s, 2H, 2H-18), 2.47-2.53 (m, 2H, H-2, H-11a), 1.80- |
|  | 1.90 (m, 1H, H-3a), 1.56-1.67 (m, 4H, H-7a, 2H-10, H-11b), 1.40-1.55 | (m, 2H, 2H-9), 1.16-1.40 (m, 7H, H-3b, H-5, 2H-6, H-7b, 2H-12), 1.28 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 1.24 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14$ ), 1.05 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15$ ); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 173.5(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 59.6(\mathrm{CH}-5), 59.0(\mathrm{C}-1), 56.6$ (C-8), $52.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 47.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 38.8(\mathrm{C}-4), 34.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 34.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 33.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right)$, $33.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 32.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 32.1(\mathrm{CH}-2), 25.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 24.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 24.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 21.0$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) 3391, 2921, 2867, 1654, 1521, 1449, 1370, 1241, 1223, 1189, 1020, 992, 919, 807, $729 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 279.2446, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{31} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ required 279.2436, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

$S$-methyl- $N-[(1 R, 2 S, 5 R, 8 R)-4,4,8$-trimethyl-1-tricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecanyl]carbamothioate

## 119i


( $0.015 \mathrm{~g}, 1 \%$ ) orange viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (7:3 ethyl acetate/hexane) 0.42; $[\alpha]_{589}^{21} 31.0^{\circ}\left(c 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \operatorname{NMR}\left(500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) \delta 2.30(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$-18), 2.16-2.22 (m, 2H, H-2, H-11a), 1.82-1.86 (m, 2H, H-3a, H-5), $1.50-1.80(\mathrm{~m}, 6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-6, \mathrm{H}-9 \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{H}-11 \mathrm{~b}, 2 \mathrm{H}-10), 1.44-1.50(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{~b}), 1.34-1.42(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-$ 7, H-9b), 1.12-1.20 (m, 2H, H-12), 1.02 (br s, $\left.6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.98\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 211.9(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 61.3(\mathrm{C}-1), 49.4(\mathrm{CH}-5), 47.2(\mathrm{CH}-2), 45.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 36.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 35.4$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 34.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 33.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 32.4(\mathrm{C}-8), 32.3(\mathrm{C}-4), 28.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 27.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right)$, $25.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 19.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 16.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 14.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) 3196, 2924,

2861, 1647, 1558, 1449, 1396, 1363, 1190, 1165, 1070, 1037, 963, $789 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} ;$ HRMS (ESI): found 296.2057, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{NOS}$ required 296.2048, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

General conditions for the preparation of Ritter compounds using Caryophyllene monoepoxide 117 as starting material
$98 \% \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}(2 \mathrm{~mL})$, and nitrile reagent (5-mole equiv.) were stirred in an ice bath in a roundbottomed flask fitted with a condenser and drying tube. Caryophyllene monoepoxide 117 $(0.250 \mathrm{~g}, 1.14 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in benzene $(5 \mathrm{~mL})$ and added to the mixture drop-wise but rapidly. The reaction mixture was stirred at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 30 min , then at room temperature overnight. Water was added to the mixture and stirring was continued for a further 30 min . The mixture was extracted with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was quenched with saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}(20 \mathrm{~mL})$ solution and extracted with chloroform (20 mL x 2). The organic layer was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and solvent removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography using various solvent systems such as, ethyl acetate: hexane (1:1), chloroform: ethyl acetate (1:1), ethyl acetate: hexane (7:3), and ethyl acetate: hexane (3:2). Note: for the synthesis of compound 125a, the reaction mixture was stirred for 4 $\min$ at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ before quenching with saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$.
$N-[(1 S, 2 S, 5 S, 8 S, 9 R)-9-h y d r o x y-4,4,8$-trimethyl-2-tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecanyl]acetamide 125a

$(0.06 \mathrm{~g}, 20 \%)$ as white glassy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}(1: 1$ ethyl acetate/hexane)
$0.28 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{22}-28.7^{\circ}\left(c 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \operatorname{NMR}\left(500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) \delta$
5.31 (br d, $J=9.5,1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH}), 4.14$ (ddd, $J=12.5,9.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-$
2), 3.47 ( $\mathrm{q}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9), 1.98\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 1.80-2.00(\mathrm{~m}$,
$1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-10 \mathrm{a}$ ), 1.71 (br s, OH), 1.56 (d, $J=13.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-12 \mathrm{a}), 1.54-1.66$ (m, 2H, H-3a, H10b), 1.44-1.50 (m,1H, H-11a), 1.35-1.45(m, 5H, H-3b, H-5, 2H-6, H-7a), 1.06-1.14 (m, 2H,
 $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-11 \mathrm{~b}) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 172.3(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 77.6(\mathrm{CH}-9), 60.3(\mathrm{CH}-2), 53.2(\mathrm{CH}-5), 48.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right)$, $46.2(\mathrm{C}-1), 40.2(\mathrm{C}-4), 38.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 37.5(\mathrm{C}-8), 35.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 33.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 30.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right)$, $30.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 28.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 27.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 26.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 23.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) $3586,3288,2950,2930,2867,1650,1544,1532,1456,1366,1222,1219,1160,1033,966$, 911, 775, $725 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 280.2273, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ required 280.2276, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

2-chloro-N-[(1S, 2S,5S,8S,9R)-2-[(2-chloroacetyl)amino]-4,4,8-trimethyl-9tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecanyl]acetamide 126a

( $0.15 \mathrm{~g}, 34 \%$ ) yellow glassy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (7:3 ethyl acetate/hexane) $0.52 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{22}-15.4^{\circ}\left(C 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 6.78(\mathrm{~d}, J=9.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-16), 6.44(\mathrm{~d}$, $J=9.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-19), 4.12(\mathrm{ddd}, J=12.5,9.0,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}$, H-2), 4.07 (s, 2H, H-18), 4.05 (s, 2H, H-21), 3.52 (br d, $J=9.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9$ ), 2.01-2.08 (m, 1H, H-10a), 1.68 (dd, $J=11.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{a}), 1.60-1.65$ (m, 1H, H-10b), 1.52-1.58 (m, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-7 \mathrm{a}), 1.42-1.52$ (m, 4H, H-3b, H-5, 2H-6), 1.30-1.35 (m, 1H, H-7b), 1.24-1.28 (m, 2H, $2 \mathrm{H}-12$ ), 1.10-1.20 (m, 2H, 2H-11), 1.07 (s, 3H, C $\underline{H}_{3}-15$ ), 0.94 (s, $\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 0.89 (s, $\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14$ ); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 168.3$ (C-17/20), 167.9 (C-17/20), 60.8 (CH-2), 56.3 (CH-9), 53.4 (CH-5), 48.1 ( $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 46.5(\mathrm{C}-1), 45.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18 / 21\right), 45.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18 / 21\right), 40.6(\mathrm{C}-4), 40.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 36.5$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 36.2(\mathrm{C}-8), 33.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 31.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 31.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 27.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 26.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 10), $23.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $v_{\max }$ (neat) $3284,2949,2928,2865,1653,1540,1533,1457,1410$,

1365, 1229, 1167, 1037, 968, 773, $730 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 389.1746, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{31} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ required 389.1762, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
$N-[(1 S, 2 S, 5 S, 8 S, 9 R)-4,4,8-$ trimethyl-2-(pentanoylamino)-9tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecanyl]pentanamide 126b

( $0.04 \mathrm{~g}, 9 \%$ ) white glassy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (7:3 ethyl acetate/hexane) $0.67 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{22}-63.9^{\circ}\left(c 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$; ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) \delta 5.60(\mathrm{~d}, J=9.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-16 / 22$ ), 5.35 (d, $J=9.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-16 / 22$ ), 4.12 (ddd, $J=12.5,9.0,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 3.64(\mathrm{br} \mathrm{d}, J=9.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9), 2.20(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-18 / 24), 2.13(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-18 / 24), 1.92-2.00(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-10 \mathrm{a}), 1.52-1.67$ (m, $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{H}-10 \mathrm{~b}, 2 \mathrm{H}-19,2 \mathrm{H}-25), 1.46-1.52$ (m, 2H, $2 \mathrm{H}-7$ ), 1.40-1.46 (m, 2H, 2H-6), 1.28-1.40 (m, 10H, H-3b, H-5, 2H-11, 2H-12, 2H-20, 2H-26), 1.02 (s, 3H, C $\underline{H}_{3}-15$ ), 0.92 (t, $J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\left.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-21 / 27\right), 0.90\left(\mathrm{t}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-21 / 27\right), 0.90\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 0.85\left(\mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right)$; ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 175.7$ (C-17/23), 175.3 (C-17/23), 60.6 (CH-2), 55.7 (CH-9), 53.6 (CH-5), 48.7 $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 46.4(\mathrm{C}-1), 40.5(\mathrm{C}-4), 40.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 39.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18 / 24\right), 39.32\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18 / 24\right), 36.8$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 35.9(\mathrm{C}-8), 33.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 31.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 31.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 30.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-19 / 25\right), 30.6$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-19 / 25\right), 27.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 26.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 25.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-20 / 26\right), 25.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-20 / 26\right), 23.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 6), $16.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-21\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-27\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) $3296,2952,2925,2860,1636,1541,1458$, 1376, 1270, 1223, 1193, 1106, 993, 950, $853 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 405.3478, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{45} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ required 405.3481, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
$N-[(1 S, 2 S, 5 S, 8 S, 9 R)$-2-benzamido-4,4,8-trimethyl-9-
tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecanyl]benzamide 126c

( $0.09 \mathrm{~g}, 17 \%$ ) yellow viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (3:2 ethyl acetate/hexane) $0.80 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{22} 0.36^{\circ}$ (c 1.0, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ); ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 7.75(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$, $2 \mathrm{H}-19 / 27$ ), 7.66 (d, $J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-19 / 27$ ), $7.50(\mathrm{t}$, $J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-21 / 29), 7.46(\mathrm{t}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-21 / 29), 7.40(\mathrm{t}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-20 / 28)$, $7.33(\mathrm{t}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-20 / 28), 6.31(\mathrm{~d}, J=9.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-24), 5.32(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}$, H-16), 4.36 (ddd, $J=12.5,8.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2$ ), 3.86 (br d, $J=9.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9), 2.10-2.03$ (m, 1H, H-10a), 1.68-1.76 (m, 2H, H-3a, H-10b), 1.56-1.62 (m, 2H, H-7a, H-12a), 1.46-1.56 (m, 3H, H-6a, H-3b, H-5), 1.34-1.44 (m, 4H, H-6b, H-11a, H-7b, H-12b), 1.12-1.20 (m, 1H, $\mathrm{H}-11 \mathrm{~b}), 1.07$ (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15$ ), $0.97\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 0.96\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 170.2$ (C-17/25), 169.8 (C-17/25), 137.8 (C-18/26), 137.4 (C-18/26), 134.2 (CH-21/29), 133.9 (CH21/29), 131.3 (2CH-20), 131.2 (2CH-28), 129.5 (2CH-19), 129.4 (2CH-27), 61.3 (CH-2), 56.4 (CH-9), $53.8(\mathrm{CH}-5), 48.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 46.9(\mathrm{C}-1), 40.7(\mathrm{C}-4), 40.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 36.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 36.3$ (C-8), $33.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 31.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 31.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 27.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 26.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 23.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 6); FT-IR $v_{\max }$ (neat) $3296,2947,2923,2863,1633,1577,1521,1486,1464,1309,1287,1222$, 1026, 995, 840, 798, $690 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 445.2870, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{29} \mathrm{H}_{37} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ required 445.2855, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
$N-[(1 S, 2 S, 5 S, 8 S, 9 R)-4,4,8$-trimethyl-2-(propanoylamino)-9tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecanyl]propanamide 126d

( $0.22 \mathrm{~g}, 56 \%$ ) white glassy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (1:1 chloroform/ethyl acetate) $0.57 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{22}-33.4^{\circ}$ (c $1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ); ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR (500 $\left.\mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) \delta 5.65(\mathrm{~d}, J=8.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-16), 5.32(\mathrm{~d}, J=$ 9.0 Hz, 1H, H-20), 4.13 (ddd, $J=12.0,8.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-$ 2), 3.67 (br d, $J=9.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9), 2.24(\mathrm{q}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-18), 2.19(\mathrm{q}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}$, $2 \mathrm{H}-22$ ), 1.94-2.02 (m, 1H, H-10a), 1.63 (dd, $J=12.0,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{a}), 1.54-1.60(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-$ 10b), 1.51 (dt, $J=11.0,2.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-7 \mathrm{a}), 1.43-1.48(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-6 \mathrm{a}), 1.35-1.42(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{~b}$, H-5), 1.22-1.34 (m, 3H, H-7b, 2H-12), 1.18 (t, $\left.J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-19\right), 1.14$ (t, $J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-23$ ), 1.14-1.18 (m, 1H, H-11a), 1.03 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15$ ), 0.98-1.00 (m, 1H, H-11b), 0.940.98 (m, 1H, H-6b), 0.91 ( $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 0.87 ( $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14$ ); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 176.5$ (C-17), 176.0 (C21), 60.7 (CH-2), $55.6(\mathrm{CH}-9), 53.6(\mathrm{CH}-5), 48.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 46.4(\mathrm{C}-1), 40.5(\mathrm{C}-4), 40.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 12), $36.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 36.0(\mathrm{C}-8), 33.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 32.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18 / 22\right), 32.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18 / 22\right), 31.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 11), $31.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 27.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 26.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 23.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 12.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-19 / 23\right), 12.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 19/23); FT-IR $v_{\max }$ (neat) $3297,2937,2864,1637,1541,1459,1375,1223,1173,1102,1020$, 907, 804, $728 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 349.2864, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{21} \mathrm{H}_{37} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ required 349.2855, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
$N-[(1 S, 2 S, 5 S, 8 S, 9 R)$-2-acetamido-4,4,8-trimethyl-9-tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecanyl]acetamide 126e

( $0.26 \mathrm{~g}, 71 \%$ ) white glassy solid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (7:3 ethyl acetate/hexane) $0.51 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{22}-54.4^{\circ}\left(c 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta$ 5.73 (br d, $J=9.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-16 / 19), 5.36$ (br d, $J=9.0,1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-$ 16/19), 4.12 (ddd, $J=12.5,9.0,5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2$ ), 3.67 (br d, $J=$ $9.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9), 2.03$ (s, $\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18 / 21$ ), $1.99\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18 / 21\right), 1.50-1.64$ (m, 4H, H-3a, 2H-10, H7a), 1.40-1.50 (m, 1H, H-6a), 1.24-1.45 (m, 4H, H-7b, H-3b, H-5, H-12a), 1.18-1.24 (m, 1H,
 $\left.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.86-0.89(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-12 \mathrm{~b}) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 172.7$ (C-17/20), 172.4 (C-17/20), 60.8 (CH-2), 55.9 (CH-9), $53.5(\mathrm{CH}-5), 48.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 46.3(\mathrm{C}-1), 40.4(\mathrm{C}-4), 40.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 36.8$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 36.0(\mathrm{C}-8), 33.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 31.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 31.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 27.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 26.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 18/21), $26.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-18 / 21\right), 26.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 23.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) $3289,2935,2859$, $1635,1540,1455,1372,1222,1102,1030,911,859,736 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} ;$ HRMS (ESI): found 321.2551, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{33} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ required 321.2542, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

### 6.1.5 Amide cleavage under mild acidic conditions

## General conditions for amide cleavage under mild conditions using thiourea

Amide 119c, 120c ( $0.10 \mathrm{~g}, 0.34 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) or 126a $(0.10 \mathrm{~g}, 0.26 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry ethanol ( 15 mL ) and placed in a round-bottom flask fitted with a drying tube. A solution of thiourea (2-mole equiv.) dissolved in dry ethanol ( 5 mL ) was added to the amide mixture. A few drops of acetic acid were added, and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}(20 \mathrm{~mL})$. The quenched reaction mixture was then extracted with $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}(20 \mathrm{~mL} \times 2)$. The combined organic extracts were washed with
saturated $\mathrm{NaCl}(20 \mathrm{~mL})$. The organic layer was dried with $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude product washed with hexane ( 15 mL ), and diethyl ether (15 $\mathrm{mL})$. No further purification was needed.
( $1 R, 2 S, 5 R, 8 R$ )-4,4,8-trimethyltricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecan-1-amine 127a
 H-10b), 1.1-1.66 (m, 10H, 2H-3, 2H-6, 2H-7, 2H-9, 2H-11), 1.05 (s, 3H, CH3-13), 1.04 (s, 3H, $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.92\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right),{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 55.1(\mathrm{C}-1), 48.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 47.5(\mathrm{CH}-5), 40.8(\mathrm{CH}-$ 2), $39.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 39.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 38.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 37.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 37.1(\mathrm{C}-8), 36.6(\mathrm{C}-4), 35.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 15), $31.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 24.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 22.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 22.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) 3296,3190 , 2945, 2921, 2862, 1638, 1542, 1457, 1376, 1363, 1286, 1223, 1199, 1100, 1064, 987, 922, 871, $733,655 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 222.2214, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{~N}$ required 222.2222, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
(1S,2S,5S, $8 S$ )-4,4,8-trimethyltricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecan-2-amine 128a

( $0.05 \mathrm{~g}, 65 \%$ ) brown viscous liquid; $[\alpha]_{589}^{22} 9.2^{\circ}\left(c 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 2.86(\mathrm{dd}, J=12.0,5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 1.57(\mathrm{dd}, J=$ $12.0,5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{a}), 1.50-1.60(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-10), 1.04-1.26$ (m, 9H, H3b, H-5, 2H-6, 2H-7, H-9a, H-11a, H-12a), 1.01 (s, 3H, CH3-14), 0.89 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 0.84 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15$ ), $0.85-0.96(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{H}-11 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{H}-12 \mathrm{~b}) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 64.2(\mathrm{CH}-2), 54.3(\mathrm{CH}-$ 5), $52.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 46.0(\mathrm{C}-1), 43.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 40.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 35.9(\mathrm{C}-4), 35.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 34.8$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 33.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 32.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 27.8(\mathrm{C}-8), 23.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 21.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 16.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$
6); FT-IR $v_{\max }$ (neat) $3294,2942,2928,2860,1641,1552,1467,1388,1366,1276,1202,1100$, 1064, 998, 852, 781, $667 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 222.2213, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{~N}$ required 222.2222, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
(1S,2S,5S, 8S, 9R)-4,4,8-trimethyltricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecan-2,9-diamine $\mathbf{1 2 9}$

$\left(0.02 \mathrm{~g}, 33\right.$ \%) brown viscous liquid; $[\alpha]_{589}^{23}-13.3^{\circ}\left(c \quad 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 2.87(\mathrm{dd}, J=12.5,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 2.50(\mathrm{br}$ s, 1H, H-9), 1.97-2.05 (m, 1H, H-10a), 1.38-1.60 (m, 6H, H-3a, H-6a, H-7a, H-10b, H-11a, H-12a), 1.30-1.36 (m, 2H, H-3b, H-5), 1.16-1.21 (m, 1H, H-7b), 1.01 (s, 3H, C $\underline{H}_{3}-15$ ), 0.91 ( $\left.\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.86-0.910(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-11 \mathrm{~b}), 0.84$ (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), $0.75-0.85$ (m, 2H, H-6b, H-12b); ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 64.0$ (CH-2), 58.9 (CH-9), 53.9 (CH-5), $51.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 46.1(\mathrm{C}-1), 39.9(\mathrm{C}-4), 38.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 37.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 36.9(\mathrm{C}-8), 33.8$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 31.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 29.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 28.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 27.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 23.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $v_{\text {max }}$ (neat) 2923, 2861, 1560, 1458, 1377, 1364, 1284, 1228, 1021, 989, 816, $700 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 237.2341, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ required 237.2331, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

### 6.1.6 Reductive alkylation of amides

## General conditions for the reductive alkylation of amines $127 a$ and $128 a$

Amine 127a or 128a $(0.10 \mathrm{~g}, 0.45 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dichloromethane $(5 \mathrm{~mL})$ and placed in a round-bottom flask fitted with a drying tube, aldehyde (5-mole equiv.), and $\mathrm{NaBH}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3}$ (10-mole equiv.) was added slowly. The pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 via the addition of acetic acid. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}(20 \mathrm{~mL})$, extracted with $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}(20 \mathrm{~mL}$ x 2), and washed with saturated $\mathrm{NaCl}(20 \mathrm{~mL})$. The combined organic layer was dried with $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ and solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography using diethyl ether: hexane in either (1:1) or (7:3) ratio.
(1R,2S,5R, $8 R$ )-N,N,4,4,8-pentamethyltricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecan-1-amine 127b

[^0]
$(0.10 \mathrm{~g}, 91 \%)$ viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}\left(1: 1\right.$ diethyl ether/hexane) $0.56 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{23}$ $17.3^{\circ}$ (c 1.0, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ); ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 2.31$ (br s, 6 H , $\left.\mathrm{C}_{3}-17, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-18\right), 2.20(\mathrm{dd}, J=12.0,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 1.46-1.58(\mathrm{~m}$, $4 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-3,2 \mathrm{H}-10), 1.16-1.40$ (m, 10H, H-5, 2H-6, 2H-7, H-9a, $2 \mathrm{H}-11,2 \mathrm{H}-12$ ), 1.02 (s, 3 H , $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 0.96-0.99(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9 \mathrm{~b}), 0.88\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 0.84\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta$ 78.9 (CH-2), $55.1(\mathrm{CH}-5), 49.1\left(2 \mathrm{CH}_{3}-17\right.$ and 18), $47.5(\mathrm{C}-1), 47.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 47.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right)$, $43.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 39.7(\mathrm{C}-4), 35.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 35.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 35.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 33.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 32.9(\mathrm{C}-$ 8), $27.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 23.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 21.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $v_{\text {max }}$ (neat) 2942, 2922, 2861, 2813, 2764, 1457, 1364, 1278, 1247, 1163, 1059, 1037, 966, 876, $778 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 250.2543, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{~N}$ required $250.2535,[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
( $1 R, 2 S, 5 R, 8 R$ )-4,4,8-trimethyl-N-propyl-tricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecan-1-amine 127c

( $0.08 \mathrm{~g}, 69 \%$ ) viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (7:3 diethyl ether/hexane) $0.45 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{22}$ $0.1^{\circ}$ (c $\left.1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \operatorname{NMR}\left(500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) \delta 2.68(\mathrm{ddd}, J=16.0$, $11.0,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-17 \mathrm{a}$, splitting due to slow rotation), 2.43 (ddd, $J=$ $16.0,11.0,6.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-17 \mathrm{~b}$, splitting due to slow rotation), 2.13-2.20 (m, 1H, H-2), 1.94-2.02 (m, 1H, H-5), 1.84-1.88 (m, 1H, H-12a), 1.62-1.74 (m, 6H, H-7a, H9a, 2H-10, 2H-18), 1.38-1.54 (m, 4H, H-3a, H-6a, H-7b, H-9b), 1.26-1.34 (m, 1H, H-6b), 1.201.22 (m, 1H, H-12b), 1.07-1.16 (m, 2H, H-3b, H-11a), 1.03 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 0.98-0.99 (m, 1H, $\mathrm{H}-11 \mathrm{~b}), 0.97\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.89\left(\mathrm{t}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-19\right), 0.86\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 60.0(\mathrm{C}-1), 48.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 48.2(\mathrm{CH}-5), 46.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-17\right), 42.3(\mathrm{CH}-2), 40.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 40.0$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 39.8(\mathrm{C}-8), 37.7(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 36.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 32.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 32.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right)$,
$25.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 24.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 23.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 22.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 14.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-19\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) 2921, 2863, 1559, 1457, 1397, 1378, 1288, 1222, 1121, 1020, 964, $752 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} ;$ HRMS (ESI): found 264.2688, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{34} \mathrm{~N}$ required 264.2691, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
(1S,2S,5S, $8 S$ )- $N, N$-dibutyl-4,4,8-trimethyl-tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecan-2-amine 128c

( $0.09 \mathrm{~g}, 57 \%$ ) viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (1:1 diethyl ether/hexane) 0.66 ; $[\alpha]_{589}^{23} 13.9^{\circ}\left(c 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 2.59(\mathrm{dd}$, $J=13.0,5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 2.46-2.53(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-17 / 18), 2.34-2.30$ (m, 2H, 2H-17/18), 1.46-1.52 (m, 3H, 2H-10, H-12a), 1.12-1.42 (m, 17H, H-5, 2H-6, 2H-7, H-9a, 2H-11, H-12b, 2H-19, 2H-20, 2H-21, $2 \mathrm{H}-22), 1.14-1.17(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-3), 1.02\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.93-1.00(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9 \mathrm{~b}), 0.90(\mathrm{t}, J=$ $\left.7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-23, \underline{\mathrm{H}}_{3}-24\right), 0.86\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 0.83\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{C}_{3}-13\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 73.7$ (CH-2), $55.2\left(2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}-17\right.$ and 18), $53.8(\mathrm{CH}-5), 47.7(\mathrm{C}-1), 47.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 43.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 43.5$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 39.5(\mathrm{C}-4), 35.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 35.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 35.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 34.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 32.9\left(2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 19 and 20), $32.7(\mathrm{C}-8), 27.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 23.4\left(2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}-21\right.$ and 22$), 23.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 21.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$, $16.9\left(2 \mathrm{CH}_{3}-23\right.$ and 24$)$; FT-IR $v_{\max }$ (neat) $2925,2863,1653,1541,1457,1364,1232,1182$, 1076, 1005, 989, 813, 778, $734 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 334.3486, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{44} \mathrm{~N}$ required $334.3474,[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

( $0.06 \mathrm{~g}, 50 \%$ ) viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (7:3 diethyl ether/hexane) $0.50 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{23}$ $0.8^{\circ}\left(c \quad 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 2.88(\mathrm{ddd}, J=16.5$, $11.5,6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-17 \mathrm{a}$, due to slow rotation), 2.59 (ddd, $J=16.5,11.5$, $6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-17 \mathrm{~b}$, due to slow rotation), 2.24 (ddd, $J=12.5,8.0,5.0$ $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 2.16-2.28$ (m, 2H, H-5, H-12a), 1.90-2.00 (m, 2H, H-18), 1.82-1.90 (m, 4H, 2H7, 2H-19), 1.70-1.76 (m, 2H, H-10a, H-11a), 1.57-1.66 (m, 1H, H-11b), 1.48-1.54 (m, 3H, H3a, H-6a, H-12b), 1.40-1.46 (m, 1H, H-9a), 1.28-1.38 (m, 2H, H-6b, H-10b), 1.16-1.22 (m, 2H, H-3b, H-9b), 1.10 (s, 3H, C $\underline{H}_{3}-14$ ), 0.99 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 0.92 ( $\left.\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 0.92$ (t, $J=8.0$ $\left.\mathrm{Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-20\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 63.3(\mathrm{C}-1), 48.5(\mathrm{CH}-5), 46.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 44.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-17\right), 41.8$ (CH-2), $40.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 41.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 39.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 37.9(\mathrm{C}-8), 37.0(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 35.4$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 32.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 31.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 25.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-19\right), 23.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 23.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 22.3$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 16.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-21\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) 2949, 2925, 2865, 2728, 1583, 1458, 1379, 1363, 1264, 1121, 1093, 1001, 965, 897, 797, $735 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 278.2835, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{36} \mathrm{~N}$ required 278.2848, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
(1S, $2 S, 5 S, 8 S$ )- $N$-benzyl-4,4,8-trimethyl-tricyclo[6.3.1.01,5]dodecan-2-amine 128d

( $0.09 \mathrm{~g}, 66$ \%) viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ ( $1: 1$ diethyl ether/hexane) 0.58 ; $[\alpha]_{589}^{23} 32.4^{\circ}\left(c 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 7.40$ (d, $J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-19), 7.33(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-20)$, $7.28(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-21), 3.98(\mathrm{~d}, J=13.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-17 \mathrm{a}), 3.84(\mathrm{~d}, J=13.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-$ 17b), $2.76(\mathrm{dd}, J=12.0,5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 1.70(\mathrm{dd}, J=12.0,5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{a}), 1.43-1.60$ (m, 3H, H-3b, 2H-10), 1.30-1.40 (m, 5H, H-5, H-6a, 2H-7, H-11a), 1.10-1.30 (m, 5H, H-6b,

H-9a, H-11b, 2H-12), 1.02 (s, 3H, C $\underline{H}_{3}-15$ ), 0.96-1.00 (m, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9 \mathrm{~b}$ ), 0.87 (s, $\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13$ ), 0.77 (s, $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 131.2$ (2CH-19), 131.2 (2CH-20), 130.1 (CH-21), 129.0 (C-18), 69.3 (CH-2), $55.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-17\right), 54.3(\mathrm{CH}-5), 46.5(\mathrm{C}-1), 46.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 45.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 43.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right)$, 40.3 (C-4), $35.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 35.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 35.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 33.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 32.9(\mathrm{C}-8), 27.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 13), $23.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 21.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (neat) $2921,2861,1494,1452,1381,1331,1131$, 1064, 1026, 967, 746, $696 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 312.2681, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{34} \mathrm{~N}$ required $312.2691,[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.
( $1 R, 2 S, 5 R, 8 R$ )-4,4,8-trimethyl-N-pentyl-tricyclo[6.3.1.02,5]dodecan-1-amine 127e

$(0.10 \mathrm{~g}, 79 \%)$ viscous liquid; $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}\left(1: 1\right.$ diethyl ether/hexane) $0.53 ;[\alpha]_{589}^{23}$ $2.0^{\circ}$ (c 1.0, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ); ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $\delta 5.65(\mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{NH})$, 2.64 (ddd, $J=16.5,11.0,9.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-17 \mathrm{a}$, splitting due to slow rotation), 2.41 (ddd, $J=16.5,11.0,9.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-17 \mathrm{~b}$, splitting due to slow rotation), 2.18 (ddd, $J=12.0,8.0,5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2), 1.86-1.96$ (m, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-5), 1.67-1.80(\mathrm{~m}, 6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{H}-10, \mathrm{H}-11 \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{H}-12 \mathrm{a}, 2 \mathrm{H}-9), 1.65(\mathrm{dd}, J=12.0,3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-$ 11b), 1.06-1.62 (m, 11H, H-3a, 2H-7, H-11b, H-12b, $2 \mathrm{H}-18,2 \mathrm{H}-19,2 \mathrm{H}-20), 1.06-1.13$ (m, 1 H , $\mathrm{H}-3 \mathrm{~b}), 1.02$ ( $\left.\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.99\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 0.89\left(\mathrm{t}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-21\right), 0.87(\mathrm{~s}$, $\left.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 49.8(\mathrm{C}-1), 48.5(\mathrm{CH}-5), 48.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 45.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-17\right), 42.4(\mathrm{CH}-$ 2), $40.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 40.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 39.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-9\right), 37.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 37.6(\mathrm{C}-8), 36.9(\mathrm{C}-4), 36.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-\right.$ 15), $32.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 32.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-18\right), 25.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-19\right.$ and 20$), 25.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right), 23.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 22.8$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 16.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-21\right)$; FT-IR $v_{\max }($ neat $) 2947,2921,2857,1668,1457,1376,1364,1217$, 1122, 1021, 997, 892, 752, $698 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} ;$ HRMS (ESI): found $292.3008[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{38} \mathrm{~N}$ required 292.3004, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

### 6.2 Cell Biology

### 6.2.1 National Cancer Institute Procedure

Compound 63 was screened under the standard conditions of the NCI anti-cancer screening program, against 48 cell lines covering nine cancer types. ${ }^{164}$

The human tumour cell lines of the cancer screening panel were grown in RPMI 1640 medium containing $5 \%$ fetal bovine serum and 2 mM of L-glutamine. Cells were inoculated into 96 well microtiter plates in $100 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ at plating densities ranging from 5,000 to 40,000 cells/well depending on the doubling time of individual cell lines. After cell inoculation, the plates were incubated at $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 5 \% \mathrm{CO}_{2}, 95 \%$ air and $100 \%$ relative humidity for 24 h prior to addition of experimental drugs.

After 24 h , two plates of each cell line were fixed in situ with TCA, to represent a measurement of the cell population for each cell line at the time of drug addition (Tz). The cells were treated with the experimental drugs at 5 various concentrations $(0.01-100 \mu \mathrm{M})$. Following drug addition, the plates were incubated for an additional 48 h at $37{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 5 \% \mathrm{CO}_{2}$, $95 \%$ air, and $100 \%$ relative humidity. For adherent cells, the assay was terminated by the addition of cold TCA. Cells were fixed in situ by the gentle addition of $50 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of cold $50 \%$ (w/v) TCA (final concentration, $10 \% \mathrm{TCA}$ ) and incubated for 60 min at $4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The supernatant was discarded, and the plates were washed five times with tap water and air dried. Sulforhodamine B (SRB) solution (100 $\mu \mathrm{l}$ ) at $0.4 \%$ (w/v) in $1 \%$ acetic acid was added to each well, and plates were incubated for 10 minutes at room temperature. After staining, the unbound dye was removed by washing five times with $1 \%$ acetic acid and the plates were air dried. The bound stain was subsequently solubilised with 10 mM trizma base, and the absorbance was read on an automated plate reader at a wavelength of 515 nm . For suspension cells, the methodology was the same except that the assay was terminated by fixing settled cells
at the bottom of the wells by gently adding $50 \mu \mathrm{l}$ of $80 \%$ TCA (final concentration, $16 \%$ TCA). ${ }^{164}$

### 6.2.2 General reagents for cell culture

Penicillin and Streptomycin, Trypsin and foetal bovine serum were purchased from Thermo Fisher Scientific (Scoresby, Vic, Australia). Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (DMEM), phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and DMSO were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Castle Hill, NSW, Australia). The CellTiter 96® AQueous One Solution Reagent was purchased from Promega (Alexandria, NSW, Australia).

### 6.2.3 Cell Culture and Viability Assays

Human MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells were obtained as a gift from Prof. Michael Murray (University of Sydney) and grown at $37{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in a humidified atmosphere of $5 \% \mathrm{CO}_{2}$ in DMEM supplemented with $10 \%$ fetal bovine serum and $1 \%$ Penicillin/Streptomycin. Confluent cells ( $80-90 \%$ ) were harvested using trypsin/EDTA after washing with PBS.

For the MTS assay cells were seeded in 96-well flat-bottom plates at a density of $7 \times 10^{3}$ cells/well. Serum was removed after 24 h , after which cells were treated with various concentrations of the drugs ( $1-50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ) in DMSO (maximum concentration $0.1 \%$ ) for 48 h ; control cells received solvent alone. In this assay the optimal point (48 hr) of this particular cell line has been established by Dr Tristan Rawling's research group and was therefore used as the normal protocol. ${ }^{72}$ Cell viability was determined using the CellTiter $96 ®$ AQueous One Solution Cell Proliferation Assay (Promega, USA) as per the manufacturer's recommendation. MTS reagent was added to each well, and the absorbance of all wells was determined by measuring optical density at 550 nm (infinite M1000Pro, Tecan) after 4 h incubation at $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Blank-subtracted absorbance values were normalised to the DMSO control, which was
arbitrarily assigned as $100 \%$. $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ values were defined as the drug concentration that prevented cell growth of more than $50 \%$ relative to the DMSO control. These were determined using nonlinear regression analysis with Prism 7.0 (GraphPad Software, CA, USA). Each compound was tested in triplicates. Note: the MTS assay was repeated with human MCF-7 breast cancer cells obtained as a gift from Asso. Prof. Mary Bebawy (University of Technology Sydney).

### 6.2.4 Cell cycle analysis

Cell cycle distribution was evaluated in MDA-MB-231 cells that were seeded in 6-well flat bottom plates at a density of $5 \times 10^{5}$ cells/well. Serum was removed after 24 hours, after which the cells were treated with various concentrations of drugs $(20-40 \mu \mathrm{M})$ in DMSO (maximum concentration $0.1 \%$ ) for 24 h , control wells only contained DMSO at $0.1 \%$. Treated cells were then harvested and fixed overnight at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in $80 \%$ ethanol, centrifuged at 500 g for 10 minutes at $4{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Fixed cells were then washed twice with PBS and resuspended in 0.1 M PBS containing $0.1 \%(\mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v})$ Triton X-100 and $0.1 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ RNAse A. After staining with PI ( $50 \mu \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mL}$ ), cells were incubated for 30 min in the dark at $37{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and subjected to flow cytometry (BD LSRFortessa X-20), with $1 \times 10^{4}$ events, per sample acquired. Cell cycle distribution was calculated using Flowing Software version 2.5.1.

### 6.2.5 Apoptosis/Necrosis

Annexin V-FITC/PI staining was used to evaluate the extent of apoptosis in MDA-MB-231 cells as per manufacturer's recommendation (BD Bioscience, Sydney, NSW, Australia). Cells were seeded in 6 -well plates at a density of $1 \times 10^{5}$ cells/well, 24 hours after serum removal the cells were treated with synthesised compounds (20-40 $\mu \mathrm{M}$ ) for 48 hours. Control wells were treated with DMSO only at $0.1 \%(\mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v})$. Treated cells were trypsinised and washed twice with cold PBS. The cells were then resuspended in binding buffer $(0.1 \mathrm{~mL}), 5 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of Annexin

V-FITC reagent and PI $(50 \mu \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mL})$. The cells were incubated for 20 min in the dark at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and subjected to flow cytometry as described above. The percentages of viable (Annexin $\mathrm{V}-/ \mathrm{PI}-$ ), early apoptotic (Annexin $\mathrm{V}+/ \mathrm{PI}-$ ), late apoptotic (Annexin $\mathrm{V}+/ \mathrm{PI}+$ ), and necrotic (Annexin $\mathrm{V}-/ \mathrm{PI}+$ ) cells were calculated using Flowing Software version 2.5.1.

### 6.2.6 Cytotoxicity against Vero cells

Cytotoxicity of compounds was assessed against Vero cells (African Green Monkey kidney cell lines) at $50 \mu \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mL}$ concentration. The assays were determined externally by Bioassay Laboratory, BIOTEC, Thailand, ${ }^{165}$ using the method described by O'Brien et al. ${ }^{166}$ Cells at a logarithmic growth phase were harvested and diluted to $2.2 \times 10^{4}$ cells $/ \mathrm{ml}$, in fresh medium. Successively, $5 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of the test sample diluted in $5 \%$ DMSO, and $45 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of cell suspension were added to 384 -well plates, incubated at $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in a $5 \% \mathrm{CO} 2$ incubator. After the incubation period of 3 days, $12.5 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of $62.5 \mu \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{ml}$ resazurin solutions was added to each well and the plates were then incubated at $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 4 h . Fluorescence signal was measured using SpectraMax M5 multidetection microplate reader (Molecular Devices, USA) at the excitation and emission wavelengths of 530 nm and 590 nm . Ellipticine was used as a positive control, and $0.5 \%$ DMSO and water were used as a negative control.

### 6.2.7 Statistical Analysis

All measurements were performed at least in triplicates unless otherwise stated. Data from multiple treatments were analysed by one-way ANOVA in combination with Fisher's Protected Least Significant Difference test.

## Chapter 7 Appendices

### 7.1 National Cancer Institute broad screening

Appendix 7.1: Cytotoxicity $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}\right)^{a}$ of compound 63 against 48 Cancer cell lines.

| Tumour Type | Cell line | $\mathrm{IC}_{50}(\mu \mathrm{M})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Leukemia | CCRF-CEM | 4.4 |
|  | HL-60 (TB) | 5.5 |
|  | MOLT-4 | 2.4 |
|  | RPMI-8226 | 4.1 |
|  | K-562 | 15.3 |
|  | SR | 18.3 |
| Non-Small Cell Lung | NCI-H522 | 2.0 |
|  | EKVX | 12.2 |
|  | HOP-92 | 18 |
|  | NCI-H322M | 18.4 |
|  | HOP-62 | 19.8 |
|  | NCI-H226 | 22.2 |
|  | A549/ATCC | 33.1 |
|  | NCI-H23 | 33.1 |
| Colon Cancer | COLO-205 | 7.8 |
|  | HT29 | 7.5 |
|  | HCT-15 | 16.3 |
|  | SW-620 | 2.8 |
|  | KH12 | 17.1 |
|  | HCC-2998 | 40 |
| CNS Cancer | SF-539 | 3.2 |
|  | SF-268 | 11.2 |
|  | SNB-75 | 16.1 |
| Melanoma | SK-MEL-28 | 1.8 |
|  | SK-MEL-5 | 6.3 |
|  | MDA-MB-435 | 5.9 |
|  | M14 | 10.9 |
|  | UACC-257 | 16 |
|  | LOX IMVI | 17 |
|  | SK-MEL-2 | 17.7 |
|  | UACC-62 | 18.1 |
| Ovarian Cancer | OVCAR-3 | 11.8 |
|  | OVCAR-5 | 18.8 |
|  | IGROV1 | 20 |
|  | OVCAR-5 | 20.2 |
|  | OVCAR-4 | 21.1 |
| Renal Cancer | CAKI-1 | 5.3 |
|  | RXF 393 | 6.7 |
|  | UO-31 | 2.7 |
|  | TK-10 | 16.4 |
|  | A498 | 18.7 |


|  | ACHN | 20.2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Prostate Cancer | PC-3 | 15.7 |
|  | DU-145 | 16.9 |
|  | MCF-7 | 7.1 |
|  | MDA-MB-231/ATCC | 38.9 |
|  | HS 578T | 10.9 |
|  | T-47D | 22.7 |

${ }^{a}$ Concentration of compound 63 required to inhibit $50 \%$ growth of cancer cells.


Appendix 7.2: Dose-response curves of compound 63 against leukaemia, breast cancer,

> colon and melanoma cell lines.

Appendix 7.3: Cytotoxicity of active compounds against Vero cells.

| Compound | Concentration Tested $(\mu \mathrm{M})$ | Cytotoxicity (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{6 3}$ | 139 | 77 |
| $\mathbf{8 2 c}$ | 158 | 84 |
| $\mathbf{1 1 9 c}$ | 168 | 92 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 0 c}$ | 168 | 88 |
| $\mathbf{1 2 6 a}$ | 129 | 88 |

## Chapter 8 References

1. Evans, W. C., Trease and Evans' pharmacognosy. Elsevier Health Sciences: 2009.
2. Iannone, L. J.; Novas, M. V.; Young, C. A.; De Battista, J. P.; Schardl, C. L., Endophytes of native grasses from South America: biodiversity and ecology. Fungal Ecology 2012, 5 (3), 357-363.
3. Hesse, M., Alkaloids: nature's curse or blessing? Wiley-VCH: 2002.
4. Dewick, P. M., Medicinal natural products: a biosynthetic approach. John Wiley \& Sons: 2002.
5. Aniszewski, T., Alkaloids-secrets of Life: Aklaloid Chemistry, Biological Significance, Applications and Ecological Role 2007.
6. Wink, M., A Short History of Alkaloids. In Alkaloids, Roberts, M.; Wink, M., Eds. Springer US: 1998; 11-44.
7. Sneader, W. E., Drug Discovery (The History). Wiley Online Library: 2005.
8. Heinrich, M.; Barnes, J.; Gibbons, S.; Williamson, E. M., Fundamentals of pharmacognosy and phytotherapy. Elsevier Health Sciences: 2012.
9. Hocking, G. M., A dictionary of natural products. Terms in the field of pharmacognosy relating to natural medicinal and pharmaceutical materials and the plants, animals and minerals from which they are derived. Plexus Publishing, Inc.: 1997.
10. Buckingham, J., Dictionary of alkaloids. CRC Press. 2010.
11. Genilloud, O., Current challenges in the discovery of novel antibacterials from microbial natural products. Recent patents on anti-infective drug discovery 2012, 7 (3), 189-204.
12. Jordan, M. A.; Thrower, D.; Wilson, L., Mechanism of inhibition of cell proliferation by Vinca alkaloids. Cancer research 1991, 51 (8), 2212-2222.
13. Kruczynski, A.; Barret, J.-M.; Etiévant, C.; Colpaert, F.; Fahy, J.; Hill, B. T., Antimitotic and tubulin-interacting properties of vinflunine, a novel fluorinated Vinca alkaloid. Biochemical pharmacology 1998, 55 (5), 635-648.
14. Kruczynski, A.; Etievant, C.; Perrin, D.; Chansard, N.; Duflos, A.; Hill, B., Characterization of cell death induced by vinflunine, the most recent Vinca alkaloid in clinical development. British journal of cancer 2002, 86 (1), 143-150.
15. Jordan, M. A.; Wilson, L., Microtubules as a target for anticancer drugs. Nature Reviews Cancer 2004, 4 (4), 253-265.
16. Smith, G. A.; Pritchard, K.; Fennelly, D., Current status of vinorelbine for breast cancer. Oncology-Huntington 1995, 9 (8), 767-779.
17. Bachner, M.; De Santis, M., Vinflunine in the treatment of bladder cancer. Therapeutics and clinical risk management 2008, 4 (6), 1243.
18. Ng, J. S., Vinflunine: review of a new vinca alkaloid and its potential role in oncology. Journal of Oncology Pharmacy Practice 2010, 17 (3), 209-224
19. Ramnath, N.; Schwartz, G. N.; Smith, P.; Bong, D.; Kanter, P.; Berdzik, J.; Creaven, P. J., Phase I and pharmacokinetic study of anhydrovinblastine every 3 weeks in patients with refractory solid tumors. Cancer chemotherapy and pharmacology 2003, 51 (3), 227-230.
20. Ng, J. S., Vinflunine: review of a new vinca alkaloid and its potential role in oncology. Journal of Oncology Pharmacy Practice 2011, 17 (3), 209-224.
21. Kinghorn, A. D.; EunKyoung, S.; Fuller, G.; McKeon, T.; Bills, D. In Plants as sources of drugs, Agricultural materials as renewable resources: nonfood and industrial applications., American Chemical Society: 1997, 19 (50) 12423-12424.
22. Kemper, E. M.; van Zandbergen, A. E.; Cleypool, C.; Mos, H. A.; Boogerd, W.; Beijnen, J. H.; van Tellingen, O., Increased penetration of paclitaxel into the brain by inhibition of P-glycoprotein. Clinical Cancer Research 2003, 9 (7), 2849-2855.
23. Fellner, S.; Bauer, B.; Miller, D. S.; Schaffrik, M.; Fankhänel, M.; Spruß, T.; Bernhardt, G.; Graeff, C.; Färber, L.; Gschaidmeier, H., Transport of paclitaxel (Taxol) across the blood-brain barrier in vitro and in vivo. The Journal of clinical investigation 2002, 110 (9), 1309-1318.
24. Paller, C. J.; Antonarakis, E. S., Cabazitaxel: a novel second-line treatment for metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer. Drug design, development and therapy 2011, 5, 117.
25. Rowinsky, E. K.; Calvo, E. In Novel agents that target tublin and related elements, Seminars in oncology, Elsevier: 2006; 421-435.
26. Hsiang, Y.-H.; Hertzberg, R.; Hecht, S.; Liu, L., Camptothecin induces protein-linked DNA breaks via mammalian DNA topoisomerase I. Journal of Biological Chemistry 1985, 260 (27), 14873-14878.
27. Kim, H. S.; Park, N. H.; Kang, S.; Seo, S. S.; Chung, H. H.; Kim, J. W.; Song, Y. S.; Kang, S. B., Comparison of the efficacy between topotecan- and belotecan-, a new camptothecin analog, based chemotherapies for recurrent epithelial ovarian cancer: a single institutional experience. The journal of obstetrics and gynaecology research 2010, 36 (1), 86-93.
28. Ramsdell, H. S.; Kedzierski, B.; Buhler, D., Microsomal metabolism of pyrrolizidine alkaloids from Senecio jacobaea. Isolation and quantification of 6, 7-dihydro-7-hydroxy-1-hydroxymethyl-5H-pyrrolizine and N -oxides by high performance liquid chromatography. Drug metabolism and disposition 1987, 15 (1), 32-36.
29. Segall, H.; Wilson, D.; Dallas, J.; Haddon, W. F., trans-4-Hydroxy-2-hexenal: a reactive metabolite from the macrocyclic pyrrolizidine alkaloid senecionine. Science 1985, 229 (4712), 472-475.
30. Fu, P. P.; Xia, Q.; Lin, G.; Chou, M. W., Genotoxic pyrrolizidine alkaloids-mechanisms leading to DNA adduct formation and tumorigenicity. International Journal of Molecular Sciences 2002, 3 (9), 948-964.
31. Li, N.; Xia, Q.; Ruan, J.; P Fu, P.; Lin, G., Hepatotoxicity and tumorigenicity induced by metabolic activation of pyrrolizidine alkaloids in herbs. Current drug metabolism 2011, 12 (9), 823-834.
32. Woo, J.; Sigurdsson, S. T.; Hopkins, P. B., DNA interstrand cross-linking reactions of pyrrole-derived, bifunctional electrophiles: evidence for a common target site in DNA. Journal of the American Chemical Society 1993, 115 (9), 3407-3415.
33. Hanna, M. M.; Abdelgawad, N. M.; Ibrahim, N. A.; Mohammed, A. B., Synthesis and antitumor evaluation of some novel pyrrolizine derivatives. Medicinal Chemistry Research 2012, 21 (9), 2349-2362.
34. Perri, V.; Rochais, C.; Sopkova-de Oliveira Santos, J.; Legay, R.; Cresteil, T.; Dallemagne, P.; Rault, S., Hydrogenative desulphurization of thienopyrrolizinones: An easy and selective access to (Z)-phenethylidenepyrrolizinones with in vitro cytotoxic activity. European journal of medicinal chemistry 2010, 45 (3), 1146-1150.
35. Liu, W.; Zhou, J.; Bensdorf, K.; Zhang, H.; Liu, H.; Wang, Y.; Qian, H.; Zhang, Y.; Wellner, A.; Rubner, G., Investigations on cytotoxicity and anti-inflammatory potency of licofelone derivatives. European journal of medicinal chemistry 2011, 46 (3), 907913.
36. Guo, S.; Zhao, Y.; Zhao, X.; Zhang, S.; Xie, L.; Kong, W.; Gong, P., Synthesis and Anti-tumor Activities of Novel Methylthio-, Sulfinyl-, and Sulfonyl-8H-thieno [2, 3-b] pyrrolizin-8-oximino Derivatives. Archiv der Pharmazie 2007, 340 (8), 416-423.
37. Guo, S.-C.; Zhao, Y.-F.; Li, R.-D.; Xie, L.-J.; Yang, Y.-B.; Gong, P., Synthesis and biological evaluation of novel tricyclic oximino derivatives as antitumor agents. Chemical Research in Chinese Universities 2008, 24 (1), 47-53.
38. Rochais, C.; Cresteil, T.; Perri, V.; Jouanne, M.; Lesnard, A.; Rault, S.; Dallemagne, P., MR22388, a novel anti-cancer agent with a strong FLT-3 ITD kinase affinity. Cancer letters 2013, 331 (1), 92-98.
39. Lisowski, V.; Enguehard, C.; Lancelot, J.-C.; Caignard, D.-H.; Lambel, S.; Leonce, S.; Pierre, A.; Atassi, G.; Renard, P.; Rault, S., Design, synthesis and antiproliferative activity of tripentones: a new series of antitubulin agents. Bioorganic \& medicinal chemistry letters 2001, 11 (16), 2205-2208.
40. Rochais, C.; Dallemagne, P.; Rault, S., Tripentones: a promising series of potent anticancer agents. Anti-Cancer Agents in Medicinal Chemistry (Formerly Current Medicinal Chemistry-Anti-Cancer Agents) 2009, 9 (4), 369-380.
41. Lisowski, V.; Léonce, S.; Kraus-Berthier, L.; Sopková-de Oliveira Santos, J.; Pierré, A.; Atassi, G.; Caignard, D.-H.; Renard, P.; Rault, S., Design, synthesis, and evaluation of novel thienopyrrolizinones as antitubulin agents. Journal of medicinal chemistry 2004, 47 (6), 1448-1464.
42. Romero, M. R.; Efferth, T.; Serrano, M. A.; Castaño, B.; Macias, R. I.; Briz, O.; Marin, J. J., Effect of artemisinin/artesunate as inhibitors of hepatitis B virus production in an "in vitro" replicative system. Antiviral research 2005, 68 (2), 75-83.
43. Li, H. L.; Han, T.; Liu, R. H.; Zhang, C.; Chen, H. S.; Zhang, W. D., Alkaloids from Corydalis saxicola and Their Anti-Hepatitis B Virus Activity. Chemistry \& biodiversity 2008, 5 (5), 777-783.
44. Liang, K.-W.; Yin, S.-C.; Ting, C.-T.; Lin, S.-J.; Hsueh, C.-M.; Chen, C.-Y.; Hsu, S.L., Berberine inhibits platelet-derived growth factor-induced growth and migration partly through an AMPK-dependent pathway in vascular smooth muscle cells. European journal of pharmacology 2008, 590 (1), 343-354.
45. Sarkar, F. H.; Adsule, S.; Li, Y.; Padhye, S., Back to the future: COX-2 inhibitors for chemoprevention and cancer therapy. Mini reviews in medicinal chemistry 2007, 7 (6), 599-608.
46. Singh-Ranger, G.; Salhab, M.; Mokbel, K., The role of cyclooxygenase-2 in breast cancer: review. Breast cancer research and treatment 2008, 109 (2), 189-198.
47. Fukuda, K.; Hibiya, Y.; Mutoh, M.; Koshiji, M.; Akao, S.; Fujiwara, H., Inhibition by berberine of cyclooxygenase-2 transcriptional activity in human colon cancer cells. Journal of ethnopharmacology 1999, 66 (2), 227-233.
48. Wu, H. L.; Hsu, C. Y.; Liu, W. H.; Yung, B. Y., Berberine-induced apoptosis of human leukemia HL-60 cells is associated with down-regulation of nucleophosmin/B23 and telomerase activity. International journal of cancer 1999, 81 (6), 923-929.
49. Kuo, C. L.; Chou, C. C.; Yung, B. Y.-M., Berberine complexes with DNA in the berberine-induced apoptosis in human leukemic HL-60 cells. Cancer letters 1995, 93 (2), 193-200.
50. Hsu, W.-H.; Hsieh, Y.-S.; Kuo, H.-C.; Teng, C.-Y.; Huang, H.-I.; Wang, C.-J.; Yang, S.-F.; Liou, Y.-S.; Kuo, W.-H., Berberine induces apoptosis in SW620 human colonic carcinoma cells through generation of reactive oxygen species and activation of JNK/p38 MAPK and FasL. Archives of toxicology 2007, 81 (10), 719-728.
51. Hwang, J.-M.; Kuo, H.-C.; Tseng, T.-H.; Liu, J.-Y.; Chu, C.-Y., Berberine induces apoptosis through a mitochondria/caspases pathway in human hepatoma cells. Archives of toxicology 2006, 80 (2), 62-73.
52. Sakai, K.; Shitan, N.; Sato, F.; Ueda, K.; Yazaki, K., Characterization of berberine transport into Coptis japonica cells and the involvement of ABC protein. Journal of experimental botany 2002, 53 (376), 1879-1886.
53. Lin, H.; Liu, T.; Wu, C.; Chi, C., Berberine modulates expression of mdr1 gene product and the responses of digestive track cancer cells to Paclitaxel. British journal of cancer 1999, 81 (3), 416.
54. Lin, H. L.; Liu, T. Y.; Lui, W. Y.; Chi, C. W., Up-regulation of multidrug resistance transporter expression by berberine in human and murine hepatoma cells. Cancer 1999, 85 (9), 1937-1942.
55. Society, A. C. Early history of cancer. (accessed 26/09/2016).
56. Li, Z.; Kang, Y., Emerging therapeutic targets in metastatic progression: A focus on breast cancer. Pharmacology \& Therapeutics 2016, 161, 79-96.
57. Rakha, E. A.; Reis-Filho, J. S.; Ellis, I. O., Basal-Like Breast Cancer: A Critical Review. Journal of Clinical Oncology 2008, 26 (15), 2568-2581.
58. Heiser, L. M.; Sadanandam, A.; Kuo, W.-L.; Benz, S. C.; Goldstein, T. C.; Ng, S.; Gibb, W. J.; Wang, N. J.; Ziyad, S.; Tong, F.; Bayani, N.; Hu, Z.; Billig, J. I.; Dueregger, A.; Lewis, S.; Jakkula, L.; Korkola, J. E.; Durinck, S.; Pepin, F.; Guan, Y.; Purdom, E.; Neuvial, P.; Bengtsson, H.; Wood, K. W.; Smith, P. G.; Vassilev, L. T.; Hennessy, B. T.; Greshock, J.; Bachman, K. E.; Hardwicke, M. A.; Park, J. W.; Marton, L. J.; Wolf, D. M.; Collisson, E. A.; Neve, R. M.; Mills, G. B.; Speed, T. P.; Feiler, H. S.; Wooster, R. F.; Haussler, D.; Stuart, J. M.; Gray, J. W.; Spellman, P. T., Subtype and pathway specific responses to anticancer compounds in breast cancer. Proceedings of the

National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 2012, 109 (8), 27242729.
59. Perou, C. M.; Sorlie, T.; Eisen, M. B.; van de Rijn, M.; Jeffrey, S. S.; Rees, C. A.; Pollack, J. R.; Ross, D. T.; Johnsen, H.; Akslen, L. A.; Fluge, O.; Pergamenschikov, A.; Williams, C.; Zhu, S. X.; Lonning, P. E.; Borresen-Dale, A.-L.; Brown, P. O.; Botstein, D., Molecular portraits of human breast tumours. Nature 2000, 406 (6797), 747-752.
60. Sotiriou, C.; Neo, S.-Y.; McShane, L. M.; Korn, E. L.; Long, P. M.; Jazaeri, A.; Martiat, P.; Fox, S. B.; Harris, A. L.; Liu, E. T., Breast cancer classification and prognosis based on gene expression profiles from a population-based study. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 2003, 100 (18), 10393-10398.
61. Sørlie, T.; Tibshirani, R.; Parker, J.; Hastie, T.; Marron, J. S.; Nobel, A.; Deng, S.; Johnsen, H.; Pesich, R.; Geisler, S.; Demeter, J.; Perou, C. M.; Lønning, P. E.; Brown, P. O.; Børresen-Dale, A.-L.; Botstein, D., Repeated observation of breast tumor subtypes in independent gene expression data sets. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 2003, 100 (14), 8418-8423.
62. Subik, K.; Lee, J.-F.; Baxter, L.; Strzepek, T.; Costello, D.; Crowley, P.; Xing, L.; Hung, M.-C.; Bonfiglio, T.; Hicks, D. G.; Tang, P., The Expression Patterns of ER, PR, HER2, CK5/6, EGFR, Ki-67 and AR by Immunohistochemical Analysis in Breast Cancer Cell Lines. Breast Cancer : Basic and Clinical Research 2010, 4, 35-41.
63. Lee-Hoeflich, S. T.; Crocker, L.; Yao, E.; Pham, T.; Munroe, X.; Hoeflich, K. P.; Sliwkowski, M. X.; Stern, H. M., A Central Role for HER3 in HER2-Amplified Breast Cancer: Implications for Targeted Therapy. Cancer research 2008, 68 (14), 5878-5887.
64. Gusterson, B., Do 'basal-like' breast cancers really exist? Nat Rev Cancer 2009, 9 (2), 128-34.
65. Onitilo, A. A.; Engel, J. M.; Greenlee, R. T.; Mukesh, B. N., Breast Cancer Subtypes Based on ER/PR and Her2 Expression: Comparison of Clinicopathologic Features and Survival. Clinical Medicine \& Research 2009, 7 (1/2), 4-13.
66. Livasy, C. A.; Karaca, G.; Nanda, R.; Tretiakova, M. S.; Olopade, O. I.; Moore, D. T.; Perou, C. M., Phenotypic evaluation of the basal-like subtype of invasive breast carcinoma. Mod Pathol 2006, 19 (2), 264-71.
67. Fulford, L. G.; Easton, D. F.; Reis-Filho, J. S.; Sofronis, A.; Gillett, C. E.; Lakhani, S. R.; Hanby, A., Specific morphological features predictive for the basal phenotype in grade 3 invasive ductal carcinoma of breast. Histopathology 2006, 49 (1), 22-34.
68. Choo, J. R.; Nielsen, T. O., Biomarkers for Basal-like Breast Cancer. Cancers 2010, 2 (2), 1040-1065.
69. Badve, S.; Dabbs, D. J.; Schnitt, S. J.; Baehner, F. L.; Decker, T.; Eusebi, V.; Fox, S. B.; Ichihara, S.; Jacquemier, J.; Lakhani, S. R.; Palacios, J.; Rakha, E. A.; Richardson, A. L.; Schmitt, F. C.; Tan, P.-H.; Tse, G. M.; Weigelt, B.; Ellis, I. O.; Reis-Filho, J. S., Basal-like and triple-negative breast cancers: a critical review with an emphasis on the implications for pathologists and oncologists. Mod Pathol 2011, 24 (2), 157-167.
70. Albrand, G.; Terret, C., Early breast cancer in the elderly: assessment and management considerations. Drugs \& aging 2008, 25 (1), 35-45.
71. Baumann, C. K.; Castiglione-Gertsch, M., Estrogen Receptor Modulators and Down Regulators: Optimal Use in Postmenopausal Women With Breast Cancer. Drugs 2007, 67 (16), 2335-2353.
72. Murray, M.; Hraiki, A.; Bebawy, M.; Pazderka, C.; Rawling, T., Anti-tumor activities of lipids and lipid analogues and their development as potential anticancer drugs. Pharmacol Ther 2015, 150, 109-28.
73. Cleator, S.; Heller, W.; Coombes, R. C., Triple-negative breast cancer: therapeutic options. The Lancet Oncology 2007, 8 (3), 235-244.
74. Criscitiello, C.; Azim, J. H. A.; Schouten, P. C.; Linn, S. C.; Sotiriou, C., Understanding the biology of triple-negative breast cancer. Annals of Oncology 2012, 23 (suppl_6), vi13-vi18.
75. Szakacs, G.; Paterson, J. K.; Ludwig, J. A.; Booth-Genthe, C.; Gottesman, M. M., Targeting multidrug resistance in cancer. Nat Rev Drug Discov 2006, 5 (3), 219-234.
76. Society, A. C. Cancer in the twenty-first century. (accessed 14/07/2016).
77. Ritter, J. J.; Minieri, P. P., A New Reaction of Nitriles. I. Amides from Alkenes and Mononitriles1. Journal of the American Chemical Society 1948, 70 (12), 4045-4048.
78. Ritter, J. J.; Kalish, J., A New Reaction of Nitriles. II. Synthesis of t-Carbinamines. Journal of the American Chemical Society 1948, 70 (12), 4048-4050.
79. Plaut, H.; Ritter, J. J., A New Reaction of Nitriles. VI. Unsaturated Amides1. Journal of the American Chemical Society 1951, 73 (9), 4076-4077.
80. Johnson, F.; Madronero, R., In Advances in Heterocyclic Chemistry, A.R. Katritzky and A.J. Boulton, Academic Press: New York, 1966; Vol. 6, p 95.
81. Krimen, L. I.; Cota, D. J., Ritter reaction. Org. React. 1969, 17, 213-325.
82. Beckwith, A. L. J., In The Chemistry of Amides, J. Zabicky, Interscience: London, 1970; 73.
83. Bonnett, R., Imidoyl halides. Carbon-Nitrogen Double Bonds (1970) 1970, 597-662.
84. Bishop, R., Ritter-type Reactions. In Comprehensive Organic Synthesis - Selectivity, Strategy and Efficiency in Modern Organic Chemistry, Volumes 1-9, Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds. E. Winterfeldt, pergamon: Oxford, 1991; Vol. 6, 261.
85. Meyers, A. I.; Sircar, J. C., In The Chemistry of the Cyano Group, Z. Rappoport: Interscience, New York, 1970; 341.
86. Ung, A. T.; Bishop, R.; Craig, D. C.; Scudder, M. L.; Yunus, J., Ritter reactions. VII. Diverse reactivity of the 3 -azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ] undec-2-ene system with dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate. Aust. J. Chem. 1992, 45 (3), 553-65.
87. Pich, K. C.; Bishop, R.; Craig, D. C.; Scudder, M. L., Ritter reactions. IX. Transannular addition of nitriles to the 5 H -dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene ring system. Aust. J. Chem. 1994, 47 (5), 837-51.
88. Djaidi, D.; Bishop, R.; Craig, D. C.; Scudder, M. L., Ritter reactions. X. Structure of a new multicyclic amide-benzene inclusion compound. J. Inclusion Phenom. Mol. Recognit. Chem. 1995, 20 (4), 363-72.
89. Djaidi, D.; Bishop, R.; Craig, D. C.; Scudder, M. L., Ritter reactions. Part 11. The diverse reactivity of 5,10-(azenometheno)-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-11-yl amides with dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1996, (15), 18591866.
90. Lin, Q.; Ball, G. E.; Bishop, R., Ritter reactions. XII. Reappraisal of the reactivity of methyl Schiff bases with dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate. Tetrahedron 1997, 53 (31), 10899-10910.
91. Greaves, P. M.; Landor, P. D.; Landor, S. R.; Odyek, O., Allenic amides by hydration of allenic nitriles with alkaline hydrogen peroxide and by a hitter reaction. Tetrahedron Letters 1973, 14 (3), 209-210.
92. Sasaki, T.; Eguchi, S.; Shoji, K., The chemistry of cyanoacetylenes. Part I. Reactions of nitrilium ions conjugated with acetylene. Journal of the Chemical Society C: Organic 1969, (3), 406-408.
93. Al Djaidi, D. S. Studies in Multicyclic Chemistry. The University of New South Wales, 2006.
94. Holmes, R. L.; Moreau, J. P.; Sumrell, G., Application of the ritter reaction to petroselinic acid. J Am Oil Chem Soc 1965, 42 (11), 922-923.
95. Roe, E. T.; Swern, D., Fatty Acid Amides. VI. 2 Preparation of Substituted Amidostearic Acids by Addition of Nitriles to Oleic Acid3. Journal of the American Chemical Society 1953, 75 (22), 5479-5481.
96. Norell, J. R., Organic reactions in liquid hydrogen fluoride. I. Synthetic aspects of the Ritter reaction in hydrogen fluoride. The Journal of Organic Chemistry 1970, 35 (5), 1611-1618.
97. Magat, E. E.; Faris, B. F.; Reith, J. E.; Salisbury, L. F., Acid-catalyzed Reactions of Nitriles. I. The Reaction of Nitriles with Formaldehyde1. Journal of the American Chemical Society 1951, 73 (3), 1028-1031.
98. Christol, H.; Solladie, G., Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr 1995, (10), 1299.
99. Glikmans, G.; Torck, B.; Hellin, M.; Coussement, F., Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr 1966, 1376.
100. The Communications To The Editor. The Journal of Organic Chemistry 1963, 28 (1), 278-280.
101. Bacon, R. G. R.; Kochling, J., 1074. Preparation and decomposition of triphenylmethyl formate. Journal of the Chemical Society (Resumed) 1964, 5609-5613.
102. Magat, E. E.; Salisbury, L. F., Acid-catalyzed Reactions of Nitriles. III. The Reaction of Nitriles with N-Methylolamides. Journal of the American Chemical Society 1951, 73 (3), 1035-1037.
103. Ritter, J. J.; Murphy, F. X., N-Acyl-phenethylamines, and a new isoquinoline synthesis. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1952, 74, 763-5.
104. Sasaki, T.; Eguchi, S.; Ishii, T., Reactions of isoprenoids. IX. Ritter reaction of 5,5-dimethyl-1-vinylbicyclo[2.1.1]hexane. The Journal of Organic Chemistry 1970, 35 (7), 2257-2263.
105. Meerwein, H.; Laasch, P.; Mersch, R.; Nentwig, J., Chem. Ber 1956, 89, 224.
106. Stephen R. Bolsover, J. S. H., Elizabeth A. Shephard, Hugh A. White, Claudia G. Wiedemann, Cell Biology: A Short Course, 2nd Edition. 2004; 552.
107. GM., C., The Cell: A Molecular Approach. 2nd edition. 2000.
108. Reamer, R. A.; Brenner, D. G.; Shepard, K. L., Imino-bridged heterocycles. VI . An unusual bridge structure resulting from an attempted ritter reaction in the benzo[5,6]cyclohepta[1,2-c]pyridine system. Journal of Heterocyclic Chemistry 1986, 23 (3), 961-962.
109. Lamanec, T. R.; Bender, D. R.; DeMarco, A. M.; Karady, S.; Reamer, R. A.; Weinstock, L. M., .alpha.-Effect nucleophiles: a novel and convenient method for the synthesis of dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptenimines. The Journal of Organic Chemistry 1988, 53 (8), 1768-1774.
110. Samaniego, W. N.; Baldessari, A.; Ponce, M. A.; Rodriguez, J. B.; Gros, E. G.; Caram, J. A.; Marschoff, C. M., Ritter reaction on terpenoids. III. Stereospecific preparation of bicyclic [3.3.1] substituted piperidines. Tetrahedron Letters 1994, 35 (38), 6967-6970.
111. Rodriguez, J. B.; Gros, E. G.; Caram, J. A.; Marschoff, C. M., Ritter reaction on terpenoids. IV. Remarkable tendency to produce 3-aza-bicyclo[3.3.1]non-2-ene systems from mono and sesquiterpenes. Tetrahedron Letters 1995, 36 (43), 7825-7828.
112. Hassner, A.; Morgan, T. K.; McLaughlin, A. R., Stereochemistry. 71. Transannular reactions of substituted bicyclo[3.3.1]nonane-3-endo-carbonitriles: synthesis of bifunctional 4-azahomoadamantanes. The Journal of Organic Chemistry 1979, 44 (12), 1999-2004.
113. Bishop, R.; Hawkins, S. C.; Ibana, I. C., Ritter reactions. 3. A simple entry into the 3azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ] undecane system. J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53 (2), 427-30.
114. Bong, I. C. C.; Ung, A. T.; Craig, D. C.; Scudder, M. L.; Bishop, R., Ritter reactions. V. Further investigation of the 3-azatricyclo[5.3.1.0 ${ }^{4,9}$ ]undec-2-ene system. Aust. J. Chem. 1989, 42 (11), 1929-37.
115. Ung, A. T.; Williams, S. G.; Angeloski, A.; Ashmore, J.; Kuzhiumparambil, U.; Bhadbhade, M.; Bishop, R., Formation of 3-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-enes: imino amides vs. imino alkenes. Monatsh Chem 2014, 145 (6), 983-992.
116. Ung, A. T.; West, A. N.; Phillips, M. J. A.; Williams, S. G., Synthesis of alkaloid-like compounds via the bridging Ritter reactions II. Monatsh Chem 2016, 1-10.
117. Hemtasin, C.; Ung, A. T.; Kanokmedhakul, S.; Kanokmedhakul, K.; Bishop, R.; Satraruji, T.; Bishop, D., Synthesis of alkaloid-like compounds via the bridging Ritter reaction. Monatsh. Chem. 2012, 143 (6), 955-963.
118. Bishop, R.; Landers, A., Photochemical Formation of [3, 3, 2] Propellanes from 1, 5Dimethylenecycloalkanes. Australian Journal of Chemistry 1979, 32 (12), 2675-2679.
119. Osyanin, V. A.; Ivleva, E. A.; Klimochkin, Y. N., 2-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-2-adamantanol in Ritter reaction. Russian Journal of Organic Chemistry 2011, 47 (11), 1686-1689.
120. Smith, M. B.; March, J., March's advanced organic chemistry: reactions, mechanisms, and structure. John Wiley \& Sons: 2007.
121. Hemtasin, C.; Ung, A. T.; Kanokmedhakul, S.; Kanokmedhakul, K.; Bishop, R.; Satraruji, T.; Bishop, D., Synthesis of alkaloid-like compounds via the bridging Ritter reaction. Monatsh Chem 2012, 143 (6), 955-963.
122. Acheson, R. M., Reactions of acetylenecarboxylic acids and their esters with nitrogencontaining heterocyclic compounds. Advan. Heterocyclic Chem. (A. R. Katritzky, editor. Academic Press, New York, N.Y.) 1963, 1, 125-65.
123. Acheson, R. M.; Elmore, N. F., Reactions of acetylenecarboxylic esters with nitrogencontaining heterocycles. Adv. Heterocycl. Chem. 1978, 23, 263-482.
124. Govindachari, T. R.; Chinnasamy, P.; Rajeswari, S.; Chandrasekaran, S.; Premila, M. S.; Natarajan, S.; Nagarajan, K.; Pai, B. R., Some recent work on Schiff bases, imines and iminium salts in synthetic heterocyclic chemistry - a review. Heterocycles 1984, 22 (3), 585-655.
125. Murphy, S.; Taylor, W.; Vadasz, A., The reactions of aromatic Schiff bases with dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate. I. Reaction in an organic solvent. Australian Journal of Chemistry 1982, 35 (6), 1215-1225.
126. Taylor, W.; Vadasz, A., The reactions of aromatic Schiff bases with dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate. II. Reaction in the presence of water. Australian Journal of Chemistry 1982, 35 (6), 1227-1230.
127. Roth, R. J.; Acton, N., A facile semisynthesis of the antimalarial drug Qinghaosu. Journal of Chemical Education 1991, 68 (7), 612.
128. Delpech, B.; Qui, K. H., Convenient two-step synthesis of substituted 1azaadamantanes from. alpha.-pinene. The Journal of Organic Chemistry 1978, 43 (25), 4898-4900.
129. Stevens, R. V.; Kenney, P. M., Studies on the stereochemistry of nucleophilic additions to tetrahydropyridinium salts. Expeditious stereospecific total syntheses of $(+)-$ makomakine, (+)-aristoteline, and (+/-)-hobartine. Journal of the Chemical Society, Chemical Communications 1983, (7), 384-386.
130. Kikelj, D.; Kidrič, J.; Pristovšek, P.; Pečar, S.; Urleb, U.; Krbavčič, A.; Hönig, H., Preparation of diastereomerically pure immunologically active carbocyclic normuramyldipeptide analogues. Tetrahedron 1992, 48 (28), 5915-5932.
131. Matsumura, T.; Akiba, M.; Arai, S.; Nakagawa, M.; Nishida, A., Synthetic study of manzamine B: synthesis of the tricyclic central core by an asymmetric Diels-Alder and RCM strategy. Tetrahedron Letters 2007, 48 (7), 1265-1268.
132. Cohen, N. C.; Blaney, J. M.; Humblet, C.; Gund, P.; Barry, D. C., Molecular modeling software and methods for medicinal chemistry. Journal of medicinal chemistry 1990, 33 (3), 883-894.
133. Bickerton, G. R.; Paolini, G. V.; Besnard, J.; Muresan, S.; Hopkins, A. L., Quantifying the chemical beauty of drugs. Nat Chem 2012, 4 (2), 90-98.
134. Kolb, V. M., Biomimicry as a basis for drug discovery. Progress in drug research. Fortschritte der Arzneimittelforschung. Progres des recherches pharmaceutiques 1998, 51, 185-217.
135. Aebi, A.; Barton, D. H. R.; Burgstahler, A. W.; Lindsey, A. S., Sesquiterpenoids. Part V. The stereochemistry of the tricyclic derivatives of caryophyllene. Journal of the Chemical Society (Resumed) 1954, 4659-4665.
136. Lutz, A. W.; Reid, E. B., Clovene and [small beta]-caryophyllene alcohol. Journal of the Chemical Society (Resumed) 1954, 2265-2274.
137. Barton, D. H. R.; Nickon, A., Sesquiterpenoids. Part VI. The absolute configuration of caryophyllene. Journal of the Chemical Society (Resumed) 1954, 4665-4669.
138. Corey, E. J.; Mitra, R. B.; Uda, H., Total Synthesis of d,l-Caryophyllene and d,lIsocaryophyllene. Journal of the American Chemical Society 1964, 86 (3), 485-492.
139. Barton, D. H. R.; Lindsey, A. S., 663. Sesquiterpenoids. Part I. Evidence for a ninemembered ring in caryophyllene. Journal of the Chemical Society (Resumed) 1951, 2988-2991.
140. Aebi, A.; Barton, D. H. R.; Lindsey, A. S., 622. Sesquiterpenoids. Part III. The stereochemistry of caryophyllene. Journal of the Chemical Society (Resumed) 1953, 3124-3129.
141. Suginome, H.; Kondoh, T.; Gogonea, C.; Singh, V.; Goto, H.; Osawa, E., Photoinduced molecular transformations. Part 155. General synthesis of macrocyclic ketones based
on a ring expansion involving a selective scission of alkoxyl radicals, its application to a new synthesis of (+/-)-isocaryophyllene and (+/-)-caryophyllene, and a conformational analysis of the two sesquiterpenes and the radical intermediate in the synthesis by MM3 calculations. Journal of the Chemical Society, Perkin Transactions 1 1995, (1), 69-81.
142. Bertrand, M.; Gras, J. L., Synthese totale du (+)-isocaryophyllene. Tetrahedron 1974, 30 (6), 793-796.
143. Mc Murry, J. E.; Miller, D. D., Synthesis of isocaryophyllene by titanium-induced keto ester cyclization. Tetrahedron Letters 1983, 24 (18), 1885-1888.
144. Ohtsuka, Y.; Niitsuma, S.; Tadokoro, H.; Hayashi, T.; Oishi, T., Medium-ring ketone synthesis. Total syntheses of (+)-isocaryophyllene and (+)-caryophyllene. The Journal of Organic Chemistry 1984, 49 (13), 2326-2332.
145. Legault, J.; Pichette, A., Potentiating effect of beta-caryophyllene on anticancer activity of alpha-humulene, isocaryophyllene and paclitaxel. The Journal of pharmacy and pharmacology 2007, 59 (12), 1643-7.
146. Fitjer, L.; Malich, A.; Paschke, C.; Kluge, S.; Gerke, R.; Rissom, B.; Weiser, J.; Noltemeyer, M., Rearrangement of (-)-.beta.-Caryophyllene. A Product Analysis and Force Field Study. Journal of the American Chemical Society 1995, 117 (36), 91809189.
147. Kazuo, Y.; Yoshio, H., The Sesquiterpenes of Ginseng. Bulletin of the Chemical Society of Japan 1975, 48 (7), 2078-2080.
148. Gollnick, K.; Schade, G.; Cameron, A. F.; Hannaway, C.; Robertson, J. M., The structure of a hydrocarbon, 2,6,10,10-tetramethyltricyclo[7,2,0,02,7]undec-5-ene, obtained from caryophyllene dihydrochloride: X-ray analysis of the dibromo-
derivative. Journal of the Chemical Society D: Chemical Communications 1971, (1), 46-46.
149. Henderson, G. G.; McCrone, R. O. O.; Robertson, J. M., CLXXVIII.-The chemistry of the caryophyllene series. Part II. Clovene and isoclovene. Journal of the Chemical Society (Resumed) 1929, 1368-1372.
150. G. Collado, I.; R. Hanson, J.; J. Macias-Sanchez, A., Recent advances in the chemistry of caryophyllene. Natural Product Reports 1998, 15 (2), 187-204.
151. Yarovaya, O.; Korchagina, D.; Rybalova, T.; Gatilov, Y.; Polovinka, M.; Barkhash, V., Reactions of caryophyllene, isocaryophyllene, and their epoxy derivatives with acetonitrile under ritter reaction conditions. Russian Journal of Organic Chemistry 2004, 40 (11), 1593-1598.
152. Fomenko, V. V.; Korchagina, D. V.; Salakhutdinov, N. F.; Barkhash, V. A., Alkylation of Phenols by Caryophyllene on Acid Aluminosilicate Catalysts. Helvetica Chimica Acta 2001, 84 (11), 3477-3487.
153. Yarovaya, O. I.; Korchagina, D. V.; Salomatina, O. V.; Polovinka, M. P.; Barkhash, V. A., Acid-Catalyzed Reactions of 2,3-Epoxy Derivatives of Citral with Alcohols. Russian Journal of Organic Chemistry 2003, 39 (7), 985-991.
154. Volcho, K. P.; Yarovaya, O. I.; Kurbakova, S. Y.; Korchagina, D. V.; Barkhash, V. A.; Salakhutdinov, N. F., Synthesis of epoxy dinitriles from citral and their acid-catalyzed transformations. Russian Journal of Organic Chemistry 2007, 43 (4), 511-517.
155. Salomatina, O. V.; Yarovaya, O. I.; Korchagina, D. V.; Gatilov, Y. V.; Barkhash, V. A., Acid-catalyzed transformations of diepoxy derivatives of terpinolene. Russian Journal of Organic Chemistry 2011, 47 (10), 1479-1486.
156. Boyd, G. V., 4.18 - Oxazoles and their Benzo Derivatives A2 - Katritzky, Alan R. In Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry, Rees, C. W., Ed. Pergamon: Oxford, 1984; 177-233.
157. Yarovaya, O. I.; Korchagina, D. V.; Salomatina, O. V.; Polovinka, M. P.; Barkhash, V. A., Synthesis of heterocyclic compounds in acid-catalysed reactions of citral epoxides. Mendeleev Communications 2003, 13 (1), 27-28.
158. Nisnevich, G.; Korchagina, D.; Makalskii, V.; Dubovenko, Z. V.; Barkhash, V., Molecular-rearrangements of 4,5-epoxides of caryophyllene and isocaryophyllene in superacidic media. Zhurnal Organicheskoi Khimi 1993, 29 (3), 524-541.
159. Guillena, G.; J. Ramón, D.; Yus, M., Hydrogen Autotransfer in the N-Alkylation of Amines and Related Compounds using Alcohols and Amines as Electrophiles. Chemical Reviews 2010, 110 (3), 1611-1641.
160. National Cancer Institute, B. M., USA: Developmental Therapeutics Program.
161. Stack, V. T., Toxicity of $\alpha, \beta$-Unsaturated Carbonyl Compounds to Microorganisms. Industrial \& Engineering Chemistry 1957, 49 (5), 913-917.
162. Schultz, T. W.; Yarbrough, J. W., Trends in structure-toxicity relationships for carbonyl-containing alpha,beta-unsaturated compounds. SAR and QSAR in environmental research 2004, 15 (2), 139-46.
163. Elmore, S., Apoptosis: a review of programmed cell death. Toxicol Pathol 2007, 35 (4), 495-516.
164. National Cancer Institute, Division of Cancer Treatment and Diagnosis. https://dtp.cancer.gov/discovery development/nci-60/methodology.htm (accessed 10/03/2017).
165. Bioassay Laboratory, National Center for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (BIOTEC), 113 Thailand Science Park, Phahonyothin Road, Khlong Nueng, Khlong

Luang, Pathum Thani 12120 THAILAND
http://www.biotec.or.th/bioassay/index.php/bioassay-service (accessed 10/03/2017).
166. O'Brien, J.; Wilson, I.; Orton, T.; Pognan, F., Investigation of the Alamar Blue (resazurin) fluorescent dye for the assessment of mammalian cell cytotoxicity. Eur $J$ Biochem 2000, 267 (17), 5421-6.


[^0]:     $14.5,12.5,7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-5), 1.72-1.80$ (m, 1H, H-10a), 1.68-1.72 (m, 2H, 2H-3), 1.59-1.65 (m, 1H, H-10b), 1.51-1.58 (m, 2H, H-9a, H-12a), 1.36-1.48 (m, 3H, H-6a, H-7a, H-11a), 1.221.35 (m, 2H, H-6b, H-11b), 1.16-1.12 (m, 1H, H-9b), 1.10-1.08 (m 2H, H-7b, H-12b), 0.99 (s, $\left.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 0.96\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-14\right), 0.87\left(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right) ;{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\delta 60.3(\mathrm{C}-1), 48.5(\mathrm{CH}-$ 5), $47.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-12\right), 43.2(\mathrm{CH}-2), 42.1\left(2 \mathrm{CH}_{3}-17\right.$ and 18$), 41.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-3\right), 40.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-7\right), 39.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-\right.$ 9), 37.5 (C-8), 36.8 (C-4), $36.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-15\right), 32.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}-13\right), 30.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-11\right), 24.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-10\right), 23.5$ ( $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$-14), $22.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}-6\right)$; FT-IR $\mathrm{v}_{\max }$ (neat) 2920, 2858, 2817, 2774, 1457, 1345, 1361, 1333, 1281, 1249, 1188, 1102, 1019, 968, 870, 797, $732 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$; HRMS (ESI): found 250.2547, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}, \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{~N}$ required 250.2535, $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$.

